
LIMESTONE PV1, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

July 2023

Prepared for:

K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd

2 Canal Edge, Tyger Waterfront,

Bellville, Cape Town

7530

Prepared by:

Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd

First Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park

Woodmead

Johannesburg, 2191

Tel: +27 (0)11 656 3237

Fax: +27 (0)86 684 0547

E-mail: info@savannahsa.com

www.savannahsa.com

savannah
environmental

EMPR DETAILS

DFFE Reference No.	:	14/12/16/3/3/2/2269
Title	:	Environmental Management Programme: Limestone PV1
Authors	:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd Nkhensani Masondo Jo-Anne Thomas
Specialists	:	Savannah Environmental The Biodiversity Company CTS Heritage LOGIS
Client	:	K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd
Report Status	:	Environmental Management Programme submitted as part of the EIA report to for a 30-day review period
Date	:	<u>July</u> 2023

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Savannah Environmental (2023) Environmental Management Programme: Limestone PV1.

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

This technical report has been produced by Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd for K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd. No part of the report may be copied, reproduced or used in any manner without written permission from K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd or Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd.

DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

Alien species: A species that is not indigenous to the area or out of its natural distribution range.

Alternatives: Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives may include location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process, or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives or the 'do nothing' alternative.

Assessment: The process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information which is relevant.

Biological diversity: The variables among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes they belong to.

Commence: The start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on site furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for the purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

Construction: Construction means the building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity as per the EIA Regulations. Construction begins with any activity which requires Environmental Authorisation.

Cumulative impacts: Impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities (e.g. discharges of nutrients and heated water to a river that combine to cause algal bloom and subsequent loss of dissolved oxygen that is greater than the additive impacts of each pollutant). Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period and can include both direct and indirect impacts.

Decommissioning: To take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily re-commissioned. This usually occurs at the end of the life of a facility.

Development area: The development area is that identified area (located within the project site ~250ha) which has been assessed by specialists with the aim of identifying areas of sensitivity which should be avoided by the development footprint or facility layout.

Development footprint: The development footprint is the defined area (located within the development area) where the solar energy facility and other associated infrastructure for the Project is planned to be constructed. This is the actual footprint of the facility, and the area which would be disturbed.

Direct impacts: Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity (e.g. noise generated by blasting operations on the site of the activity). These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation, or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

'Do nothing' alternative: The 'do nothing' alternative is the option of not undertaking the proposed activity or any of its alternatives. The 'do nothing' alternative also provides the baseline against which the impacts of other alternatives should be compared.

Ecosystem: A dynamic system of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Endangered species: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating. Included here are taxa whose numbers of individuals have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction.

Endemic: An "endemic" is a species that grows/occur in a particular area (is endemic to that region) and has a restricted distribution. It is only found in a particular place. Whether something is endemic or not depends on the geographical boundaries of the area in question and the area can be defined at different scales.

Environment: the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of:

- (i) The land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
- (ii) Micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
- (iii) Any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
- (iv) The physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental assessment practitioner (EAP): An individual responsible for the planning, management and coordinating of environmental management plan or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced by legislation.

Environmental impact: An action or series of actions that have an effect on the environment.

Environmental impact assessment: Environmental Impact Assessment, as defined in the NEMA EIA Regulations, is a systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity.

Environmental management: Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development, so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.

Environmental management programme: A plan that organises and co-ordinates mitigation, rehabilitation and monitoring measures in order to guide the implementation of a proposal and its on-going maintenance after implementation.

Habitat: The place in which a species or ecological community occurs naturally.

Hazardous waste: Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

Incident: Section 30 of NEMA defines an 'incident' as "an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed."¹

Indigenous: All biological organisms that occurred naturally within the study area prior to 1800.

Indirect impacts: Indirect or induced changes that may occur because of the activity (e.g. the reduction of water in a stream that supply water to a reservoir that supply water to the activity). These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place because of the activity.

Interested and affected party: Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups, and the public.

Mitigation hierarchy: The mitigation hierarchy is a framework for managing risks and potential impacts related to biodiversity and ecosystem services. The mitigation hierarchy is used when planning and implementing development projects, to provide a logical and effective approach to protecting and conserving biodiversity and maintaining important ecosystem services. It is a tool to aid in the sustainable management of living, natural resources, which provides a mechanism for making explicit decisions that balance conservation needs with development priorities

Pollution: A change in the environment caused by substances (radio-active or other waves, noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment or waste or substances.

Pre-construction: The period prior to the commencement of construction, which may include activities which do not require Environmental Authorisation (e.g. geotechnical surveys).

Project developer: The project developer, K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd, will be the party responsible for the construction and day-to-day operation and maintenance of the proposed solar energy facility.

Project site: The project site is the aerial extent of the affected properties (~1 842ha) within which the solar energy facility is proposed.

Proponent: Applicant/Project developer, K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd will be the party responsible for the construction and day-to-day operation and maintenance of the proposed solar energy facility.

Rare species: Taxa with small world populations that are not at present Endangered or Vulnerable, but are at risk as some unexpected threat could easily cause a critical decline. These taxa are usually localised within restricted geographical areas or habitats or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range. This

¹<http://ipwis.pgwc.gov.za/ipwisdoc/Public/Publications/ChemicalsMgt/A%20Procedure%20for%20Section%2030%20of%20NEMA.pdf>

category was termed Critically Rare by Hall and Veldhuis (1985) to distinguish it from the more generally used word "rare."

Red data species: Species listed in terms of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species, and/or in terms of the South African Red Data list. In terms of the South African Red Data list, species are classified as being extinct, endangered, vulnerable, rare, indeterminate, insufficiently known or not threatened (see other definitions within this glossary).

Significant impact: An impact that by its magnitude, duration, intensity, or probability of occurrence may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment.

Waste: Any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to the Waste Amendment Act (as amended on June 2014); or any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister.

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

DEFF	National Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DHSWS	Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EPC	Engineering Procurement Contractor
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EO	Environmental Officer
GG	Government Gazette
GN	Government Notice
Ha	Hectare
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
km ²	Square kilometres
kV	Kilovolt
m ²	Square meters
m/s	Meters per second
MW	Mega Watt
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No 25 of 1999)
NIRP	National Integrated Resource Planning
NWA	National Water Act (Act No 36 of 1998)
PM	Project Manager
SHE	Safety, Health and Environment
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency Limited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
EMPR DETAILS	i
DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY	ii
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	vi
TABLE OF CONTENTS	vii
APPENDICES	ix
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER 2: PROJECT DETAILS	2
2.1. Findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment	5
2.2. Impacts on Terrestrial Ecology (including flora and fauna) and Freshwater Ecology.....	5
2.3. Impacts on Avifauna	7
2.2.4. Impacts on Soils and Agricultural Potential.....	7
11.2.5. Impacts on Heritage Resources (including Archaeology and Palaeontology)	8
11.2.6. Visual Impacts	8
2.2.7. Social Impacts	9
2.2.8. Traffic Impacts	10
CHAPTER 3: Purpose and objectives of the empr	12
CHAPTER 4: STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPr	14
4.1. Project Team	15
CHAPTER 5: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	16
OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during construction in relation to the overall implementation of the EMPr.....	16
OBJECTIVE 2: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during operation in relation to overall implementation of the EMPr during operation.....	19
CHAPTER 6: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: PLANNING AND DESIGN	21
6.1. Objectives	21
OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities	21
OBJECTIVE 2: Ensure that relevant permits and site-specific plans are in place to manage impacts on the environment	23
OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure compliance of required mitigation measures and recommendations by contractors	25
OBJECTIVE 4: To ensure effective communication mechanisms.....	26
CHAPTER 7: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: CONSTRUCTION	28
7.1. Objectives	28
OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and site establishment	28
OBJECTIVE 2: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers	30
OBJECTIVE 3: Maximise local employment and business opportunities associated with the Construction.	33
OBJECTIVE 4: Avoid the negative social impacts on family structures and social networks due to the presence of construction workers from outside the area.....	35
OBJECTIVE 5: Management of dust and emissions and damage to roads	37
OBJECTIVE 6: Conservation of the existing soil resource within the site and in the adjacent areas	38
OBJECTIVE 7: Minimise the impacts on and loss of indigenous vegetation, control of alien invasive plants and impact to freshwater resources	42

OBJECTIVE 8: Protection of terrestrial fauna	44
OBJECTIVE 9: Protection of avifauna.....	47
OBJECTIVE 10: Minimise impacts on heritage sites during the construction of the solar energy facility.....	48
OBJECTIVE 11: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction	48
OBJECTIVE 12: Appropriate handling and management of waste	50
OBJECTIVE 13: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals, hazardous substances	52
OBJECTIVE 14: Effective management of concrete batching plant	56
OBJECTIVE 15: Traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site	57
OBJECTIVE 16: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed.....	59
7.2. Detailing Method Statements.....	60
OBJECTIVE 17: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk.....	60
7.3. Awareness and Competence: Construction of the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility	62
OBJECTIVE 18: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm	62
7.4. Monitoring Programme: Construction of the solar energy facility	64
OBJECTIVE 19: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards	64
CHAPTER 8: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: OPERATION	67
8.1. Objectives	67
OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and general maintenance during operation	67
OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of indigenous vegetation, fauna and maintenance of rehabilitation.....	69
OBJECTIVE 3: Minimisation of visual impact.....	72
OBJECTIVE 4: Appropriate management of stormwater and erosion control.....	73
OBJECTIVE 5: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances and waste	74
OBJECTIVE 6: Ensure appropriate operation and maintenance of the battery energy storage system	76
OBJECTIVE 7: Maximise benefits and opportunities for local communities associated with the operation of the solar facility	77
OBJECTIVE 8: Implement an appropriate fire management plan during the operation phase	78
8.2. Monitoring Programme: Operation Phase of the solar energy facility.....	79
OBJECTIVE 9: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards	79
CHAPTER 9: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: DECOMMISSIONING	80
9.1. Objectives	80

APPENDICES

- Appendix A:** Facility Layout and Sensitivity Maps
- Appendix B:** Grievance Mechanism for Public Complaints and Issues
- Appendix C:** Open Space Management Plan
- Appendix D:** Re-Vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan
- Appendix E:** Plant Rescue and Protection Plan
- Appendix F:** Traffic and Transportation Management Plan
- Appendix G:** Stormwater Management Plan and Erosion Management Plan
- Appendix H:** Waste Management Plan
- Appendix I:** Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan
- Appendix J:** Chance Finds Procedure
- Appendix K:** Curriculum Vitae of the Project Team

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

This Environmental Management Programme has been compiled for the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility. The project site is located ~16km south-east of the town of Danielskuil and 10km east of Lime Acres in the Northern Cape Province. The site is located within the Kgatelopele Local Municipality and the ZF Mgqawu District Municipality. The facility will have a contracted capacity of up to 150MW Maximum Export Capacity, and will be known as the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility. A project site of 1 842ha was initially considered within which a development area² of approximately 250ha was identified. The project site consists of a single property, namely Portion 4 of Farm 300 Engeland.

This EMPr has been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts. This EMPr is applicable to the Limestone PV1 employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle. This document fulfils the requirement of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and forms part of the EIA report of the project.

In terms of the Duty of Care provision in S28(1) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) the project Developer must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to ensure that any pollution or degradation of the environment associated with this project is avoided, halted or minimised. In terms of NEMA, it has become the legal duty of a project Developer to consider a project holistically, and to consider the cumulative effect of a variety of impacts. While no permitting or licensing requirements arise directly by virtue of the Limestone PV1, this section will be applicable throughout the life cycle of the project.

² The development area (~250ha in extent) is a smaller focus area within the project site which has been selected as the best practicable option for the facility, considering the technical preferences and environmental constraints identified in the area.

CHAPTER 2: PROJECT DETAILS

The facility is proposed in response to identified objectives of the national and provincial government, and local and district municipalities to develop renewable energy facilities for power generation purposes. The development of the solar energy facility will assist in achieving the energy mix (through a process of diversification) as set out in the Integrated Resources Plan (IRP), as well as aiding in the stabilisation of the country's electricity supply. The project site consists of a single property, namely Portion 4 of Farm 300 Engeland.

A technically feasible project site³, with an extent of ~1 842ha has been identified by K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd as a technically suitable area for the development of the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility. A development area⁴ of approximately 250ha was identified within the project site by the proponent for the development based on the outcome of the specialist assessments and technical considerations (**Figure 2.1** and **Table 2.1**).

The development area is proposed to accommodate the following infrastructure:

- » PV modules mounted on either a single axis tracking & fixed structure, dependent on optimisation, technology available and cost.
- » Inverters and transformers.
- » Low voltage cabling between the PV modules to the inverters.
- » Fence around the project development area with security and access control.
- » Camera surveillance.
- » Internet connection.
- » 33kV cabling between the project components and the facility substation.
- » 33/132kV onsite facility substation.
- » Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) with a footprint of up to 6ha.
- » Site offices and maintenance buildings, including workshop areas for maintenance and storage as well as parking for staff and visitors.
- » Laydown/staging area on-site in front of mounting structures during installation. Temporary store area close to site entrance (Less than 2ha).
- » Access roads (up to 6m wide) and internal distribution roads (up to 5m wide).
- » Temporary concrete batching facility.
- » Stormwater management infrastructure as required.

³ The project site is the area with an extent of within which the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility development footprint will be located.

⁴ The development area is that identified area (located within the project site) where the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility is planned to be located will cover ~250ha

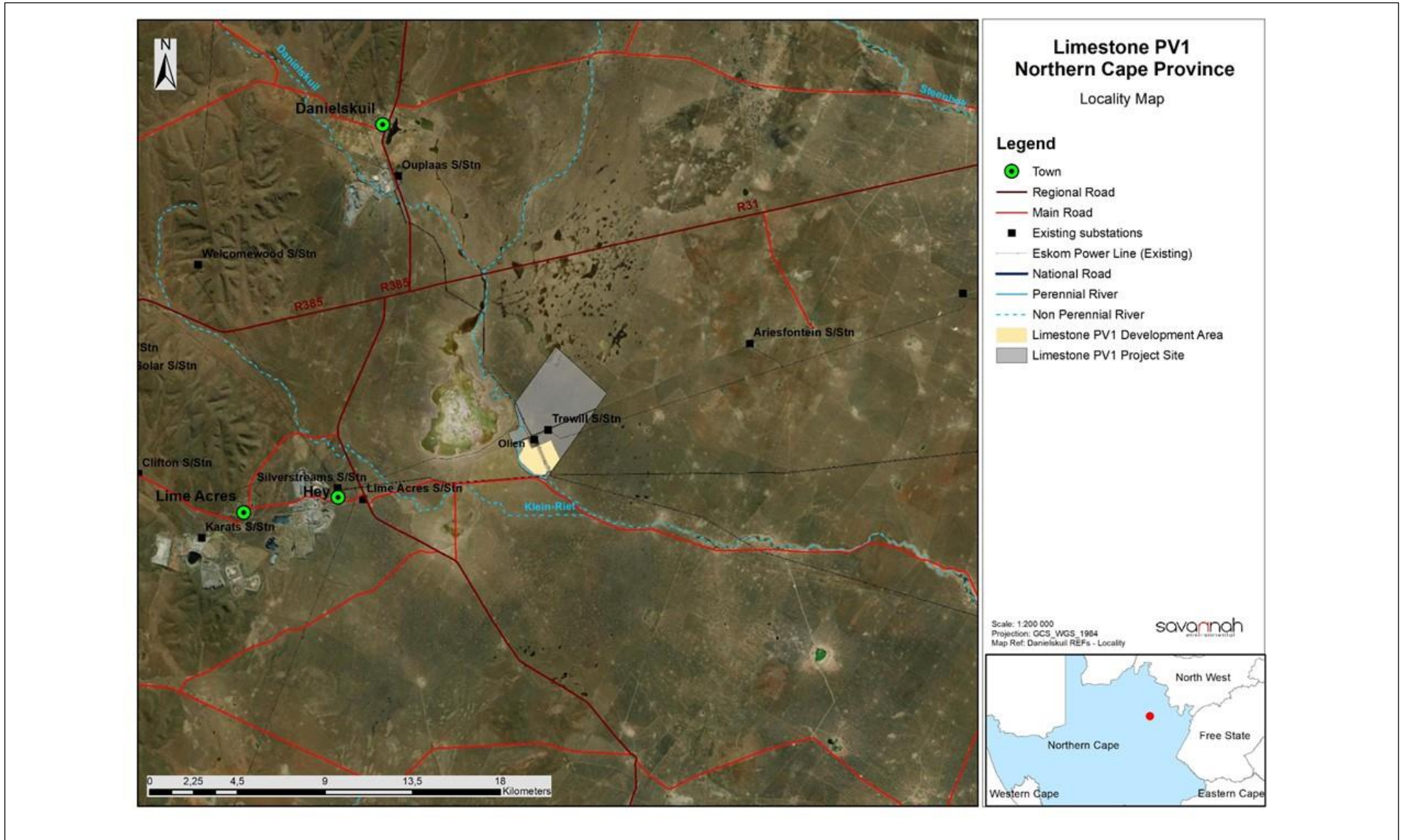


Figure 2.1: Locality map showing the location of the project site proposed for the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility.

Table 2.1: Detailed description of the Limestone PV1 project site

Infrastructure	Footprint and dimensions																														
Panel Height	+/- 2.2m (when panel is horizontal)																														
Technology	Use of fixed-tilt or single-axis tracking.																														
Contracted Capacity	Up to 150MW maximum export capacity																														
Area occupied by the solar array	~167ha																														
Area occupied by the on-site facility substation (IPP Portion)	Up to 0.75ha																														
Capacity of on-site facility substation	250 MVA																														
Cabling between the PV array and the onsite substation	The cabling will be in underground trenches and operate at a voltage of up to 33kV.																														
Coordinates of on-site facility substation (IPP portion)	<p>Alternative 1 (Preferred):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Latitude</th> <th>Longitude</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Corner 1</td> <td>28°20'8.74"S</td> <td>23°37'26.92"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 2</td> <td>28°20'11.73"S</td> <td>23°37'28.48"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 3</td> <td>28°20'10.89"S</td> <td>23°37'30.56"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 4</td> <td>28°20'7.98"S</td> <td>23°37'29.09"E</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Alternative 2:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Latitude</th> <th>Longitude</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Corner 1</td> <td>28°20'4.82"S</td> <td>23°37'39.18"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 2</td> <td>28°20'6.76"S</td> <td>23°37'40.21"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 3</td> <td>28°20'5.62"S</td> <td>23°37'43.28"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 4</td> <td>28°20'3.67"S</td> <td>23°37'42.36"E</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Latitude	Longitude	Corner 1	28°20'8.74"S	23°37'26.92"E	Corner 2	28°20'11.73"S	23°37'28.48"E	Corner 3	28°20'10.89"S	23°37'30.56"E	Corner 4	28°20'7.98"S	23°37'29.09"E		Latitude	Longitude	Corner 1	28°20'4.82"S	23°37'39.18"E	Corner 2	28°20'6.76"S	23°37'40.21"E	Corner 3	28°20'5.62"S	23°37'43.28"E	Corner 4	28°20'3.67"S	23°37'42.36"E
	Latitude	Longitude																													
Corner 1	28°20'8.74"S	23°37'26.92"E																													
Corner 2	28°20'11.73"S	23°37'28.48"E																													
Corner 3	28°20'10.89"S	23°37'30.56"E																													
Corner 4	28°20'7.98"S	23°37'29.09"E																													
	Latitude	Longitude																													
Corner 1	28°20'4.82"S	23°37'39.18"E																													
Corner 2	28°20'6.76"S	23°37'40.21"E																													
Corner 3	28°20'5.62"S	23°37'43.28"E																													
Corner 4	28°20'3.67"S	23°37'42.36"E																													
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The BESS will use solid state battery technology (e.g. Lithium-ion technology) as a preferred technology. » The BESS will be housed in containers approximately 3m high covering a total approximate footprint of up to 6ha 																														
BESS Coordinates	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Latitude</th> <th>Longitude</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Corner 1</td> <td>28°20'6.83"S</td> <td>23°37'40.33"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 2</td> <td>28°20'18.34"S</td> <td>23°37'46.13"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 3</td> <td>28°20'15.98"S</td> <td>23°37'52.07"E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Corner 4</td> <td>28°20'4.61"S</td> <td>23°37'46.19"E</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Latitude	Longitude	Corner 1	28°20'6.83"S	23°37'40.33"E	Corner 2	28°20'18.34"S	23°37'46.13"E	Corner 3	28°20'15.98"S	23°37'52.07"E	Corner 4	28°20'4.61"S	23°37'46.19"E															
	Latitude	Longitude																													
Corner 1	28°20'6.83"S	23°37'40.33"E																													
Corner 2	28°20'18.34"S	23°37'46.13"E																													
Corner 3	28°20'15.98"S	23°37'52.07"E																													
Corner 4	28°20'4.61"S	23°37'46.19"E																													
Extent of areas required for laydown of materials, equipment etc.	Less than 2ha																														
Access and internal roads	<p>Existing roads will be used as far as possible. Existing gravel roads can be utilised for site access (width of up to 6m). Upgrading of existing roads or new roads will be required.</p> <p>New internal access roads required (width of up 5m), same for construction and operation. Internal access roads will be gravel/hard surfaced.</p>																														

2.1. Findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment

The EIA report together with the specialist studies contained within **Appendices G-M** provide a detailed assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the development of the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility.

No environmental fatal flaws or unacceptable impacts were identified in the detailed specialist studies conducted, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. These measures include, amongst others, the avoidance of sensitive features within the development footprint and the undertaking of the construction and operational bird and bat monitoring, as specified by the specialists.

The potential environmental impacts associated with the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility identified and assessed through the EIA process include:

- » Impacts on ecology, flora and fauna.
- » Impacts on freshwater resources.
- » Impacts on avifauna.
- » Impacts on soils and agricultural potential.
- » Impacts on heritage resources, including archaeology, palaeontology and the cultural landscape.
- » Visual impacts on the area imposed by the components of the facility.
- » Positive and negative socio- economic impacts.
- » Traffic impacts, including increased pressure on the existing road network.

The significance of these impacts are presented in the table below:

Specialist assessment	Overall significance of impact of the proposed project considered in isolation	Cumulative significance of impact of the project and other projects in the area
Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecology	Low	Moderate
Avifauna	Low	Moderate
Soils and Agricultural Potential	Low	Low
Heritage (including archaeology, palaeontology and sense of place)	Moderate	Moderate
Visual	Moderate	High
Socio-Economic	<i>Positive impacts:</i> Medium <i>Negative impacts:</i> Low	<i>Positive impacts:</i> High <i>Negative impacts:</i> Medium
Traffic	Low	Moderate

2.2 Impacts on Terrestrial Ecology (including flora and fauna) and Freshwater Ecology

Six habitat units were identified during the assessment and included Watercourses/Rivers, Wooded Vaalbosveld, Open Shrubveld, Open Grassland, Water Resources (Depression/ Pan) and Transformed. Watercourses/Rivers were identified as no-go areas where no development should take place. These areas provide surface water resources within the landscape, corridors for fauna dispersion within the landscape and important foraging and nesting habitat. These features also form part of CBA1, CR and FEPA rivers and

FEPA wetlands. The remaining habitats were identified as having high sensitivity, with the exception of the transformed habitat which is considered to be very low sensitivity.

A total of 55 tree, shrub and herbaceous plant species were recorded in the project site during the field assessment, of which two were identified as being provincially protected trees:

- » *Prepodesma orpenii*
- » *Olea europaea subsp. cuspidata*

Seven (7) mammal species were observed. *Suricata suricatta* (Suricate) and *Geosciurus inauris* (South African Ground Squirrel) are ecosystem engineers within the region. The former species is also regarded as a keystone species within the Nama Karoo biome. The burrows they create are also utilised as shelter by an array of faunal species, which is pertinent in the climatically variable and semi-arid environment of the PAOI and surrounding landscape:

- » Common Mole-rat (*Cryptomys hottentotus*)
- » Common duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*)
- » Black-backed jackal (*Lupulella mesomelas*)
- » Yellow mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*)
- » Suricate (*Suricata suricatta*)
- » Scrub Hare (*Lepus capensis*)

One species of amphibian (Boettger's dainty frog - *Cacosternum boettgeri*) was recorded within the project site during the survey period.

Five (5) species of reptile were recorded within the project site during the survey period. However, there is the possibility of more species being present, as certain reptile species are secretive and require long-term surveys to ensure capture. None of the species recorded are regarded as threatened. Species found include:

- » Common Ground Agama (*Agama aculeata aculeata*)
- » Cape Gecko (*Pachydactylus capensis*)
- » Leopard Tortoise (*Stigmochelys pardalis*)
- » Wahlberg's Snake-eyed Skink (*Panaspis wahlbergii*)
- » Cape Skink (*Trachylepis capensis*)

In terms of the guideline for interpreting Site Ecological Importance in the context of the development, it is indicated that "Offset mitigation may be required for high impact activities". Renewable energy projects can be considered low intensity developments with the correct implementation of the mitigation hierarchy. Referring to the mitigation hierarchy, the project will achieve avoidance by means of revised and reduced spatial planning, suggested seasonal constraints for construction to prioritise the dry season period and also the 'avoidance' of vegetation clearing beneath the panels.

The primary expected impacts of the proposed project will be the loss of habitat and emigration of fauna. Based on the outcomes of the SEI determination, there are areas within the PAOI that possess a 'Very High' SEI. This indicates that avoidance mitigation is the only appropriate option for these areas and no destructive development activities should be considered. Avoidance of these designated areas has been achieved by the project layout. The maintenance of basal vegetation cover beneath the solar panels will contribute to achieving avoidance, so complete clearance is not recommended. Project alternatives, planning and

technology considered provides favourable avoidance mitigation. The overall low residual impact does not present a fatal flaw for the development, and the project may be favoured for authorisation. Due to the low residual impacts expected for the project, no biodiversity offset strategy is required.

Considering the above-mentioned information, no fatal flaws are evident for the proposed project. It is the opinion of the specialists that the project may be favourably considered, on condition that all prescribed mitigation measures and supporting recommendations are implemented.

2.3 Impacts on Avifauna

A field assessment was conducted 13-16 September 2022 (dry season) and 14 – 16 February 2023 (wet season), during this survey the 106 bird species (of the recorded 125 in the general area) were recorded of which four were SCCs, namely *Phoenicopterus roseus* (Greater Flamingos), *Cursorius rufus* (Burchell's Courser), *Falcon biarmicus* (Lanner Falcon) and *Ciconia nigra* (Black Stork). 25 species were identified that would be at risk for collisions, electrocutions or habitat loss due to the development.

The same habitats in Section 2.2 were noted, and the habitats surrounding the development area was identified as having high sensitivity, with the exception of the transformed areas which is considered to be very low sensitivity.

A detailed assessment of the development footprint confirms that there is no infrastructure located within the Very High avifauna sensitivity areas. As a result, the development of the Limestone PV1 facility would avoid significant impact on the major avifaunal features of the site. Majority of the infrastructure is proposed in high sensitivity areas. Development of low impact such as that proposed is supported within these areas as long as mitigation measures are implemented. As a result, there are no fatal flaws and with the avoidance of very high sensitive features by the facility layout, no high impacts are likely to occur as a result of the development. It is the specialist's opinion that development may proceed but with caution and only with the implementation of mitigation measures.

2.2.4 Impacts on Soils and Agricultural Potential

The most sensitive soil forms identified within the assessment area are the Etosha and Vaalbos soil forms, with other associated soils also occurring. The Etosha soil form has an orthic topsoil with a neocutanic subsurface horizon underlain by a soft carbonate horizon. The Vaalbos soil form consists of an orthic topsoil horizon on top of a red apedal horizon merging into a hard rock substratum below.

The land capability of the above-mentioned soils has been determined to have land capability classes of "III" and "IV" with a climate capability level 8 given the low Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) and the high Mean Annual Potential Evapotranspiration (MAPE) rates. The combination between the determined land capability and climate capability results in land potential "L6". The "L6" land potential level is characterised by a very restricted potential. Regular and/or severe limitations occur due to soil, slope, temperatures or rainfall. These areas are non-arable. The "L6" land potential of the assessment area is characterized with an overall "Low" sensitivity following the baseline findings. Land capability and land potential in the assessed area concur. The "Very Low to Moderate" sensitivities also fall within the DAFF, (2017) requirements for a compliance statement report only. The DEA screening tool, (2022) shows that there are no crop fields with "High" sensitivity within the assessment area and as a result there will be no segregation of crop production.

It is the specialist's opinion that the proposed solar power project will have limited impact on the agricultural production ability of the land. Therefore, the proposed solar power project may be favourably considered.

11.2.5 Impacts on Heritage Resources (including Archaeology and Palaeontology)

Specific heritage resources and recommended buffers which needs to be considered for the placement of PV panels have been identified within the project site. Of these, the majority are low density Middle Stone Age or Later Stone Age artefact scatters that have been determined to have limited scientific value and have been determined to be not conservation worthy. The Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility is anticipated to have an overall moderate impact on heritage resources as a result. The most significant site identified in the vicinity of the development is the farmhouse werf. It is recommended that site must not be impacted by any activity and the placement of panels should occur outside of the 500m buffer area. A 300m buffer is considered acceptable by the specialist should the farmhouse be used as a site office as proposed by the developer.

The operations site office and maintenance area alternative site will be considered for construction behind the existing farmhouse, adjacent to the existing store and will include a workshop area, parking, and storage. This area will be screened using vegetation. The building will be designed and built to the same aesthetic as the current buildings not to detract from the sense of place. This was considered acceptable by the heritage specialist with implementation of the screening of the new building.

With the opportunities presented for the reduction of impact through the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures, no unacceptable impacts of a high significance are expected to occur. No fatal flaws are therefore associated with the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility from a heritage perspective. The specialist indicates that the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility can proceed, subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. These include:

- » The recommendations in the VIA are implemented.
- » A 500m PV panels no-go buffer must be implemented around the farmhouse found within the project site. This buffer can be acceptably reduced to 300m should the farmhouse be used as a site office. Other infrastructure is not considered to be impacted upon by this buffer.
- » The Chance Fossil Finds Procedure must be implemented for the duration of construction activities.
- » Should any buried archaeological resources or human remain or burials be uncovered during the course of development activities, work must cease in the vicinity of these finds. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be contacted immediately in order to determine an appropriate way forward.

11.2.6 Visual Impacts

The findings of the Visual Impact Assessment undertaken for the proposed Limestone PV 1 Facility is that the visual environment surrounding the site, especially within a 1km radius (and potentially up to a radius of 3km) of the proposed facility, may be visually impacted during the anticipated operational lifespan of the facility (i.e. a minimum of 20 years).

The following is a summary of impacts remaining:

- » Construction activities may potentially result in a high temporary visual impact, that may be mitigated to moderate
- » The operation of the proposed PV facility is expected to have a high visual impact that may be mitigated to moderate on sensitive visual receptors within a 1km radius of the PV facility.
- » The operational facility could have a moderate visual impact (significance rating = 45) which may be mitigated to low (significance rating = 26) on residents/visitors to the homestead of Langverwag as well as observers travelling along the secondary road within 1 – 3km radius of the facility.
- » The operational facility could have a moderate visual impact (significance rating = 36) which may be mitigated to low (significance rating = 24) on residents/visitors to the various homesteads as well as observers travelling along the secondary road within 3 – 6km radius of the facility.
- » The operational facility could have a low visual impact both pre and post mitigation on residents/visitors to various homesteads as well as observers travelling along the various secondary roads beyond the 6km radius of the facility.
- » This anticipated lighting impact is likely to be of high significance and may be mitigated to moderate especially within 0-3 km radius of the PV facility.
- » The potential visual impact related to solar glint and glare as a rail travel hazard is expected to be of moderate significance.
- » There are two (2) affected residences within a 1km radius of the proposed PV facility, namely England. The potential visual impact related to solar glint and glare on static ground-based receptors (residents of homesteads) is therefore expected to be of moderate significance before mitigation and low post mitigation.
- » The anticipated visual impact resulting from ancillary infrastructure is likely to be of low significance both before and after mitigation.
- » Decommissioning activities may potentially result in a high pre mitigation and moderate post mitigation.
- » The anticipated significance of the visual impacts on the sense of place within the region (i.e. beyond a 6 km radius of the development and within the greater region) is expected to be of Moderate significance.
- » The anticipated cumulative visual impact of the proposed facility is expected to be of high significance.

The anticipated visual impacts listed above (i.e. post mitigation impacts) range from prominently moderate to low significance. One visual impact of high is anticipated in terms of the cumulative visual impact of the proposed Limestone PV facilities. Anticipated visual impacts on sensitive visual receptors (if and where present) in close proximity to the proposed Limestone PV 1 Facility are not considered to be fatal flaws for the proposed PV facility.

A number of mitigation measures have been proposed. Regardless of whether or not mitigation measures will reduce the significance of the anticipated visual impacts, they are considered to be good practice and should all be implemented and maintained throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the proposed facility.

2.2.7 Social Impacts

Both positive and negative impacts are expected throughout the construction and operation of the proposed solar energy facility. Positive impacts during both construction and operation are expected to be of medium significance pre-enhancement and post-enhancement. Negative impacts during both construction and operation are expected to be of medium and low significance pre-mitigation and can be reduced to low significance post-mitigation, depending on the type of impact.

The net positive impacts associated with the development and operation of the proposed Project are expected to outweigh the net negative effects. The Project is also envisaged to have a positive stimulus on the local economy and employment creation, leading to the economy's diversification and a small reduction in the unemployment rate. The Project should therefore be considered for development. It should, however, be acknowledged that the negative impacts would be largely borne by the nearby farms and households residing on them, whilst the positive impacts will be distributed throughout both the local and national economies. Due to this imbalance, it is recommended that the mitigation measures suggested, be strictly adhered to.

2.2.8 Traffic Impacts

Traffic impacts have been identified for the construction, operation and decommissioning phases, with the most significant impact expected to occur during the construction phase.

The traffic generated during the construction phase, although significant, will be temporary and impacts are considered to be negative and of medium significance before and of low significance after mitigation. During the operation phase impact would be minimal. The traffic generated during the decommissioning phase will be similar but less than the construction phase traffic and the impact on the surrounding road network will also be considered negative and of low significance before and of low significance after mitigation.

No impacts of high significance were identified, and no fatal flaws are associated with the Limestone PV1 from a traffic perspective.

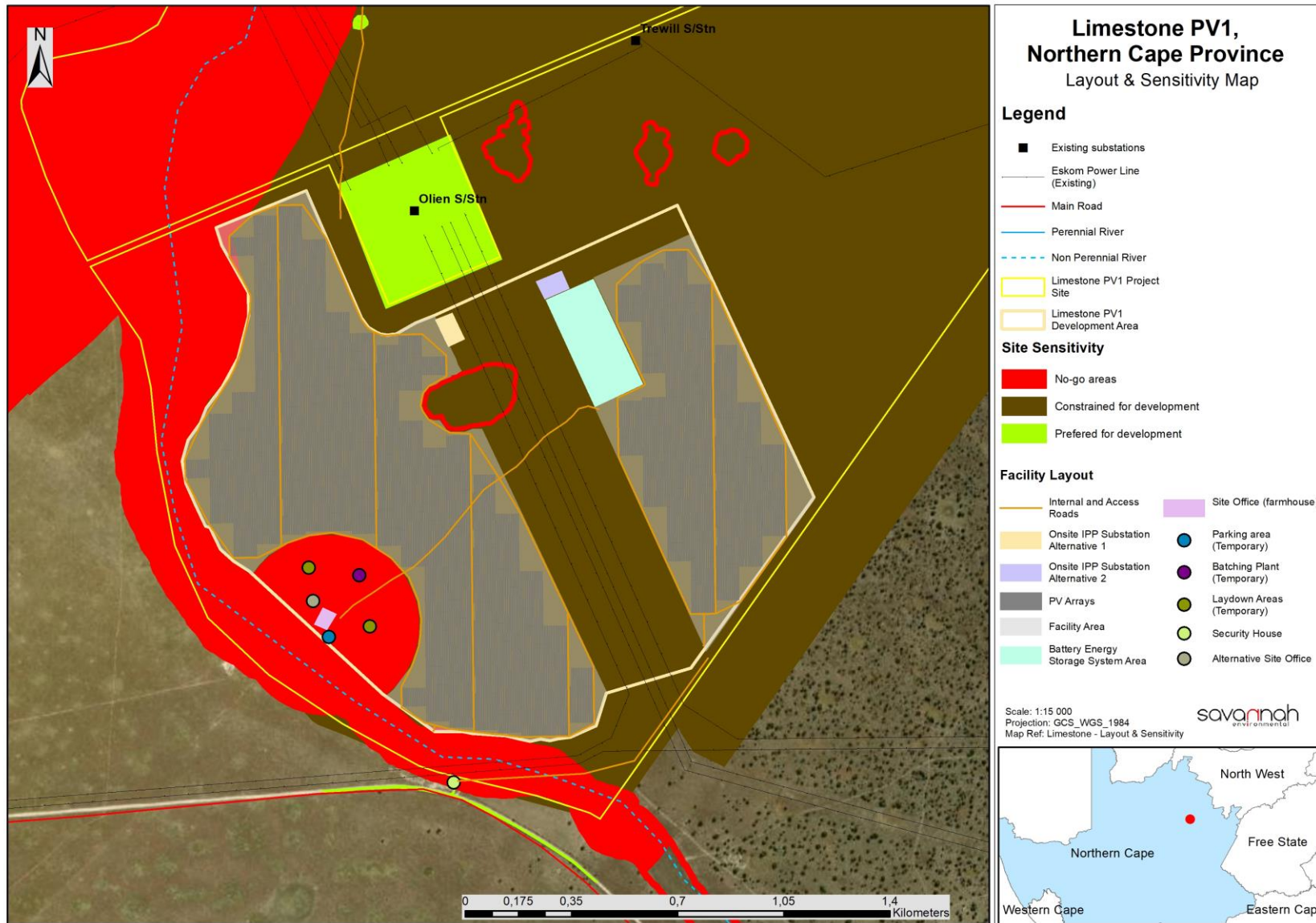


Figure 2.1: The development footprint of Limestone PV1, as assessed within this EIA Report, overlain on the identified sensitive environmental features

CHAPTER 3: PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPR

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) is defined as “an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced”. The objective of this EMPr is to provide consistent information and guidance for implementing the management and monitoring measures established in the permitting process and help achieve environmental policy goals. The purpose of an EMPr is to help ensure continuous improvement of environmental performance, reducing negative impacts and enhancing positive effects during the construction and operation of the facility. An effective EMPr is concerned with both the immediate outcome as well as the long-term impacts of the project.

The EMPr provides specific environmental guidance for the construction and operation phases of a project, and is intended to manage and mitigate construction and operation activities so that unnecessary or preventable environmental impacts do not result. These impacts range from those incurred during start up (site clearing and site establishment) through to those incurred during the construction activities themselves (erosion, noise, dust) to those incurred during site rehabilitation (soil stabilisation, re-vegetation) and operation. The EMPr also defines monitoring requirements in order to ensure that the specified objectives are met.

This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). This is a dynamic document and will be further developed in terms of specific requirements listed in any authorisations issued for the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility and/or as the project develops. The EMPr has been developed as a set of environmental specifications (i.e. principles of environmental management). The specifications have been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts.

The EMPr has the following objectives:

- » Outline mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction, rehabilitation and operation phases of the project in order to minimise the extent of environmental impacts, and to manage environmental impacts associated with the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility.
- » Ensure that the construction and operation phases do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced.
- » Identify entities who will be responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities.
- » Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and prevent long-term or permanent environmental degradation.

- » Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that were not considered in the BA process.

The mitigation measures identified within the EIA process are systematically addressed in the EMPr, ensuring the minimisation of adverse environmental impacts to an acceptable level.

K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA) (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations, permits, and obligations emanating from relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development and the implementation of this EMPr, and through its integration into the relevant contract documentation provided to parties responsible for construction and/or operation activities on the site. The adequacy and efficacy of implementation is to be monitored by an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO). Since this EMPr is part of the EIA process for the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility, it is important that this document be read in conjunction with the BA report compiled for this project. This will contextualise the EMPr and enable a thorough understanding of its role and purpose in the integrated environmental management process. Should there be a conflict of interpretation between this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation, the stipulations in the Environmental Authorisation shall prevail over that of the EMPr, unless otherwise agreed by the authorities in writing. Similarly, any provisions in legislation overrule any provisions or interpretations within this EMPr.

This EMPr shall be binding on all the parties involved in the planning, construction and operation phases of the project, and shall be enforceable at all levels of contract and operational management within the project. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

CHAPTER 4: STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPR

The first three chapters provide background to the EMPr and the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility, while the chapters which follow consider the following:

- » Planning and design activities;
- » Construction activities;
- » Operation activities; and
- » Decommissioning activities.

These chapters set out the procedures necessary for K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd as the project owner, to minimise environmental impacts and achieve environmental compliance. For each of the phases of implementation, an over-arching environmental **goal** is stated. In order to meet this goal, a number of **objectives** are listed. The EMPr has been structured in table format in order to show the links between the goals for each phase and their associated objectives, activities/risk sources, mitigation actions, monitoring requirements and performance indicators. A specific EMPr table has been established for each environmental objective. The information provided within the EMPr table for each objective is illustrated below:

OBJECTIVE: Description of the objective, which is necessary to meet the overall goals; which take into account the findings of the EIA specialist studies

Project component/s	List of project components affecting the objective, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	Brief description of potential environmental impact if objective is not met.
Activity/risk source	Description of activities which could impact on achieving objective.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	Description of the target; include quantitative measures and/or dates of completion.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
List specific action(s) required to meet the mitigation target/objective described above.	Who is responsible for the measures	Time periods for implementation of measures

Performance Indicator	Description of key indicator(s) that track progress/indicate the effectiveness of the management plan.
Monitoring	Mechanisms for monitoring compliance; the key monitoring actions required to check whether the objectives are being achieved, taking into consideration responsibility, frequency, methods and reporting.

The objectives and EMPr tables are required to be reviewed and possibly modified throughout the life of the solar energy facility whenever changes, such as the following, occur:

- » Planned activities change (i.e. in terms of the components of the solar energy facility).
- » Modification to or addition to environmental objectives and targets.
- » Additional or unforeseen environmental impacts are identified and additional measures are required to be included in the EMPr to prevent deterioration or further deterioration of the environment.
- » Relevant legal or other requirements are changed or introduced.
- » Significant progress has been made in achieving an objective or target such that it should be re-examined to determine if it is still relevant or should be modified, etc.

4.1. Project Team

This EMPr was compiled by:

EMP Compilers	
Nkhensani Masondo	Savannah Environmental
Jo-Anne Thomas	Savannah Environmental
Input from Specialist Consultants	
Marnus Erasmus of The Biodiversity Company	Terrestrial ecology and freshwater
Ryno Kemp of The Biodiversity Company	Avifauna
Matthew Mamera of The Biodiversity Company	Soils and agricultural potential
Jenna Lavin of Cedar Tower Solutions (CTS)	Heritage (incl. Archaeology and Palaeontology)
Lourens du Plessis of LOGIS	Visual
Molatela Ledwaba of Savannah Environmental	Social
Iris Wink of iWink	Traffic

The Savannah Environmental team have extensive knowledge and experience in environmental impact assessment and environmental management, having been involved in EIA processes for more than fifteen (15) years. They have managed and drafted Environmental Management Programmes for other power generation projects throughout South Africa, including numerous wind and solar energy facilities.

CHAPTER 5: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during construction in relation to the overall implementation of the EMPr

For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

- » Developer;
- » Project Manager/Site Manager;
- » Environmental Control Officer;
- » Contractors; and
- » Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer.

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) The Developer

As the Applicant/proponent, K2022578784 (SOUTH AFRICA)(Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations and all other permits, and obligations emanating from other relevant environmental legislation.

ii) Project Manager/Site Manager

The Project Manager/Site Manager is responsible for overall management of project and EMPr implementation. The following tasks will fall within his/her responsibilities:

- » Be fully conversant with the EIA for the project, the EMPr, the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued), and all relevant environmental legislation.
- » Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.
- » Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMP, and implement these measures.
- » Ensure all specifications and legal constraints specifically with regards to the environment are highlighted to the Contractor(s) so that they are aware of these.
- » Monitor site activities on a daily basis for compliance.
- » Ensure that the EMPr is correctly implemented throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This must be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
- » Conduct internal audits of the construction site against the EMPr.
- » Confine the construction site to the demarcated area.
- » Rectify transgressions through the implementation of corrective action.

iii) Environmental Control Officer

A suitably qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO)⁵ must be appointed by the project Developer prior to the commencement of any authorised activities and will be responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation. Accordingly, the ECO will:

- » Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EIA.
- » Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the conditions of the EA (once issued).
- » Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EMPr.
- » Be fully knowledgeable of all the licences and permits issued to the site.
- » Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of all relevant environmental legislation.
- » Ensure that the contents of the EMPr are communicated to the Contractors site staff and that the Site Manager and Contractors are constantly made aware of the contents through ongoing discussion.
- » Ensure that the compliance of the EMPr, EA and the legislation is monitored through regular and comprehensive inspection of the site and surrounding areas.
- » Ensure that the Site Manager has input into the review and acceptance of construction methods and method statements or site-specific plans.
- » Ensure that if the EMPr, EA and/or the legislation conditions, regulations or specifications are not followed then appropriate measures are undertaken to address any non-compliances (for example an ECO may cease construction or an activity to prevent a non-compliance from continuing).
- » Ensure that any non-compliance or remedial measures that need to be applied are reported.
- » Keep records of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
- » Independently report to the DFFE in terms of compliance with the specifications of the EMPr and conditions of the EA (once issued).
- » Keep records of all reports submitted to DFFE.

The ECO must be present full-time on site for the site preparation and initial clearing activities to ensure the correct demarcation of no-go areas, to facilitate environmental induction with construction staff and supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. during site establishment, and excavation of foundations). Thereafter, monthly compliance audits can be undertaken, provided that adequate compliance with the EA, environmental permits and EMPr is achieved. The developer should appoint a designated Environmental Officer (EO) to be present on-site to deal with any environmental issues as they arise. The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site handed over for operation.

iv) Contractors

The Lead Contractor is responsible for the following:

- » Ensure compliance with the EA, environmental permits and the EMPr at all times during construction.
- » Have the overall responsibility of the EMPr and its implementation.

⁵ The ECO should have a relevant degree or technical diploma in environmental management and at least 2 years experience in the field

- » Ensure that all appointed contractors and sub-contractors are aware of the EMPr and their respective responsibilities.
- » Provide all necessary supervision during the execution of the project.
- » Comply with any special conditions as stipulated by landowners.
- » Inform and educate all employees about the environmental risks associated with the various activities to be undertaken, and highlight those activities which should be avoided during the construction process in order to minimise significant impacts to the environment.
- » Maintain an environmental register which keeps a record of all incidents which occur on the site during construction. These incidents include:
 - * Public involvement / complaints
 - * Health and safety incidents
 - * Hazardous materials stored on site
 - * Non-compliance incidents
 - * Ensure that no actions are taken which will harm or may indirectly cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution on the site.
- » Where construction activities are undertaken is close to any inhabited area, the necessary precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to safeguard the lives and property of the inhabitants.
- » Conduct audits to ensure compliance to the EMPr.
- » Ensure there is communication with the Project Manager, the ECO, and relevant discipline engineers on matters concerning the environment.
- » Should the Contractor require clarity on any aspect of the EMPr the Contractor must contact the Environmental Consultant/Officer for advice.

Contractors and Service Providers must be aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Contractor's obligations in this regard include the following:

- » Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment.
- » A copy of the EMPr must be easily accessible to all on-site staff members.
- » Employees must be familiar with the requirements of this EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the solar energy facility.
- » Prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors must have attended an environmental awareness training course which must provide staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
- » Staff will be informed of environmental issues as deemed necessary by the ECO.

All Contractors (including sub-contractors and staff) and service providers are ultimately responsible for:

- » Ensuring adherence to the environmental management specifications
- » Ensuring that Method Statements are submitted to the Site Manager (and ECO) for approval before any work is undertaken
- » Any lack of adherence to the above will be considered as non-compliance to the specifications of the EMPr
- » Ensuring that any instructions issued by the Site Manager on the advice of the ECO are adhered to

- » Ensuring that a report is tabled at each site meeting, which will document all incidents that have occurred during the period before the site meeting
- » Ensuring that a register is kept in the site office, which lists all transgressions issued by the ECO
- » Ensuring that a register of all public complaints is maintained
- » Ensuring that all employees, including those of sub-contractors receive training before the commencement of construction in order that they can constructively contribute towards the successful implementation of the EMPr (i.e. ensure their staff are appropriately trained as to the environmental obligations)

v) Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative/Environmental Officer (EO), employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE/EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

The Contractor's SHE/EO should:

- » Be well versed in environmental matters.
- » Understand the relevant environmental legislation and processes.
- » Understand the hierarchy of Environmental Compliance Reporting, and the implications of Non-Compliance.
- » Know the background of the project and understand the implementation programme.
- » Be able to resolve conflicts and make recommendations on site in terms of the requirements of this Specification.
- » Keep accurate and detailed records of all EMPr-related activities on site.

OBJECTIVE 2: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during operation in relation to overall implementation of the EMPr during operation

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed during operation. Several professionals will form part of the operation team. For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

- » Operations Manager; and
- » Environmental Manager

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) Operations Manager

The Operations Manager will:

- » Ensure that adequate resources (human, financial, technology) are made available and appropriately managed for the successful implementation of the operational EMPr.
- » Conduct annual basis reviews of the EMPr to evaluate its effectiveness.
- » Take appropriate action as a result of findings and recommendations in management reviews and audits.
- » Provide forums to communicate matters regarding environmental management.

ii) Environmental Manager

The Environmental Manager will:

- » Develop and Implement an Environmental Management System (EMS) for the solar energy facility and associated infrastructure.
- » Manage and report on the solar energy facility's environmental performance.
- » Maintain a register of all known environmental impacts and manage the monitoring thereof.
- » Conduct internal environmental audits and co-ordinate external environmental audits.
- » Liaise with statutory bodies (such as the National and Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and conservation authorities) on environmental performance and other issues.
- » Conduct environmental training and awareness for the employees who operate and maintain the solar energy facility.
- » Compile environmental policies and procedures.
- » Liaise with interested and affected parties on environmental issues of common concern.
- » Track and control the lodging of any complaints regarding environmental matters.

The Environmental Manager must provide fourteen (14) days written notification to the DFFE of when the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility's operation phase will commence.

CHAPTER 6: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: PLANNING AND DESIGN

Overall Goal: undertake the pre-construction (planning and design) phase in a way that:

- » Ensures that the design of the solar energy facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities.
- » Ensures that pre-construction activities are undertaken in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements.
- » Ensures that adequate regard has been taken of identified environmental sensitivities, as well as any landowner and community concerns and that these are appropriately addressed through design and planning (where applicable).
- » Enables the construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area.
- » Ensures that the best environmental options are selected for the solar energy facility.

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

6.1. Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities

If accepted by the DFFE, proposed development footprint detailed in **Figure 2.1**, must be implemented. Cognisance of sensitive areas that have been detailed within the EIA Report should be considered when undertaking the final design of the facility.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Design fails to respond optimally to the identified environmental considerations. » Employment creation for the construction, operation and decommissioning activities. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Positioning of PV arrays and alignment of access roads and underground cabling where feasible. » Positioning of onsite substation. » Positioning of laydown areas. » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To ensure that the design of the solar facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities, including the constraints identified through the EIA process.

- » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner by e.g. avoiding identified sensitive areas and the avoidance / minimisation of the disturbance and degradation of vegetation and ecosystems
- » Optimal planning of visual infrastructure to minimise visual impact.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally responsible manner and in a manner that does not lead to unnecessary impacts and disturbance.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Pre-Construction
Following the final design of Limestone PV1, a revised layout must be submitted to DFFE for review and approval prior to commencing with construction. Micro-siting must take all recommended mitigation measures into consideration. No development is permitted within the identified no-go areas, other than that specified within the specialist studies.	Developer Contractor	Design phase
Consider design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists, as detailed within the EIA report and relevant appendices.	Developer Contractor	Design phase
Site 117 forms part of the operational infrastructure for the PV facility, and therefore a buffer area of 300m is appropriate.	Developer	Design phase
All 'Very High' sensitivity habitats and associated buffer zones are to be avoided.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
Avoid the development of high impact activities within sensitive areas	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
Compile and implement a rehabilitation plan from the onset of the project.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e. in already disturbed areas) wherever possible.	Developer	Design phase
Make use of existing roads wherever possible and plan the layout and construction of roads and infrastructure with due cognisance of the topography to limit cut and fill requirements.	Developer Contractor	Design phase
Do not clear areas of indigenous vegetation outside of the direct project footprint	Developer Contractor	Design phase
Plan all roads, ancillary buildings and ancillary infrastructure in such a way that clearing of vegetation is minimised.	Developer Contractor	Design phase
Consolidate infrastructure and make use of already disturbed sites rather than undisturbed areas.	Developer	Design phase
<u>All 'Very High' SEI habitats and associated buffer zones are to be avoided.</u>	<u>Developer</u>	<u>Design phase</u>
<u>Avoid the disturbance or destruction of High SEI areas, as far as possible. Vegetation under the panels is to be retained.</u>	<u>Developer</u>	<u>Design phase</u>
Appropriate design of roads and other infrastructure to minimise faunal impacts and allow fauna to pass over, through or underneath these features as appropriate.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
A stormwater management plan must be developed for the project. The stormwater management plan must detail the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows	Developer Contractor	Design phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
directly into any natural systems, and provide recommendations on inspection frequency and effective mitigation measures.		
A protected tree assessment must be completed prior to the commencement of the project.	Contractor	Pre-construction
Use mobile batching plants and quarries in close proximity to the site.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
Before construction commences individuals of listed species within the development footprint that would be affected, should be counted and marked and translocated where deemed necessary by the ecologist conducting the pre-construction walk-through survey, and according to the recommended ratios.	Contractor Specialist	Pre-construction
Outside lighting should be designed and limited to minimize impacts on fauna.	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Design phase Construction
All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	Developer	Design phase Construction
No stormwater runoff must be allowed to discharge directly into the watercourses. The runoff should rather be dissipated over a broad area covered by natural vegetation or managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steep embankments.	Contractor	Design phase Construction
The design of the proposed solar plant must be as endorsed by Jenkins et al. (2017) Best Practise Guidelines Birds & Solar Energy and the power line structure must be as endorsed by the Eskom-Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT) Strategic Partnership, considering the mitigation guidelines recommended by Birdlife South Africa.	Developer	Design phase
Infrastructure should be consolidated where possible in order to minimise the amount of ground and air space used.	Developer	Design phase

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment. » Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the EIA report.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Ensure that the design implemented meets the objectives and mitigation measures in the EIA report through review of the facility design by the Project Manager and ECO prior to the commencement of construction.

OBJECTIVE 2: Ensure that relevant permits and site-specific plans are in place to manage impacts on the environment

Project Component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Impact on identified sensitive areas.

	» Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys of substation footprint and internal access roads and environmental walk-through surveys. » Positioning of temporary sites.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner. » To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified constraints identified through pre-construction surveys.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Obtain any additional environmental permits required prior to the commencement of construction.	Developer	Pre-construction
Obtain abnormal load permits for transportation of project components to site (if required).	Contractor(s)	Prior to construction
A detailed geotechnical investigation is required for the design phase for all infrastructure components.	Developer	Design phase
The necessary biodiversity permits must be obtained prior to removal of any Species of Conservation Concern (SCC).	Developer	Pre-construction
Undertake ecological preconstruction walk-through of the final development footprint to identify and locate protected species that would be affected and that can be translocated.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
Copies of permits/licenses must be submitted to the Director: Environmental Impact Evaluation at the DFFE, and kept on site during the construction and operation phases of the project.	Developer	Design phase
Search and rescue of species of conservation concern should be conducted prior to clearing activities.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Any stormwater within the site must be handled in a suitable manner, i.e. trap sediments, and reduce flow velocities	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Implement an alien invasive management plan and open space management plan for the site (refer to Appendix C).	Developer Contractor/Service Provider	Pre-construction
Implement a plant rescue and protection plan for the site (refer to Appendix E).	Developer Contractor/Service Provider	Pre-construction
Implement a re-vegetation and habitat rehabilitation plan for the site (refer to Appendix D).	Developer Contractor/Service Provider	Pre-construction
Implement a traffic and transportation management plan for the site (refer to Appendix F).	Developer Contractor/Service Provider	Pre-construction
Develop an effective monitoring system to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, use and storage. This must include precautionary measures to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or storm water systems.	Developer Contractor/Service Provider	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Prepare a detailed Fire Management Plan in collaboration with surrounding landowners.	Developer	Pre-construction
A water use authorisation application must be submitted and obtained from the DWS prior to any abstraction of groundwater	Developer Contractor	Prior to water use

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Layout does not destroy/degrade no-go areas. » No disturbance of no-go areas. » Permits are obtained and relevant conditions complied with. » Relevant management plans and Method Statements prepared and implemented.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Review of the design by the Project Manager and the ECO prior to the commencement of construction. » Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure compliance of required mitigation measures and recommendations by contractors

Project Component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Planning fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities. » Positioning of temporary sites. » Employment and procurement procedures.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To ensure that appropriate planning is undertaken by the contractor to ensure compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr. » To ensure that pre-construction and construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The terms of this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation must be included in all tender documentation and Contractors contracts.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Create awareness of skills through posters and media announcements and set-up a skills desk at a central and accessible location. The skills desk should serve to record local job seeker skills.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Develop a local community safety forum to establish monitoring methods for the surrounding community.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The developer should encourage the Contractor to increase the local procurement practices and promote the employment of	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
people from local communities, as far as feasible, to maximise the benefits to the local economies.		
The developer should engage with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procuring construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers where feasible.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Preconstruction environmental induction for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes topics such as no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, minimizing wildlife interactions, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The Developer should hold contractors liable for compensating farmers and communities in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to construction workers. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the Developer, the Contractors, and neighbouring landowners. The agreement should also cover losses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
The Developer and Contractor should develop a Code of Conduct for construction workers. The code should identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be subject to appropriate disciplinary action and/or dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation. The Code of Conduct should be signed by the Developer and the Contractors before the contractors move onto site. The Code of Conduct should form part of the Community Health, Safety and Security Plan.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
A Method Statement must be compiled for the management of pests and vermin within the site, specifically relating to the canteen area if applicable.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Conditions of the EA and EMPr form part of all contracts. » Local employment and procurement is encouraged.
Monitoring	» Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 4: To ensure effective communication mechanisms

It is important to maintain on-going communication with the public (including affected and surrounding landowners) during the construction and operation phases of the Limestone PV1 solar energy facility. Any issues and concerns raised should be addressed as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Project component/s	» PV arrays;
----------------------------	--------------

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on affected and surrounding landowners and land uses.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Activities associated with pre-construction phase. » Activities associated with construction of the solar facility. » Activities associated with operation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Effective communication with affected and surrounding landowners. » Addressing any issues and concerns raised as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement a grievance mechanism for the construction, operation and closure phases of the solar energy facility for all employees, contractors, subcontractors and site personnel. This procedure should be in line with the South African Labour Law.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Meet with the affected owners and discuss their concerns over property and land values, as well as educate and inform them on the potential environmental impacts that could ensue.	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop an incident reporting system to record non-conformances to the EMPr.	Contractor	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)

Performance Indicator	» Effective communication procedures in place for all phases as required.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » An incident reporting system used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Grievance mechanism procedures implemented. » Public complaints register developed and maintained.

CHAPTER 7: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: CONSTRUCTION

Overall Goal: Undertake the Construction in a way that:

- » Ensures that construction activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- » Enables construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area, in particular concerning noise impacts, farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- » Minimises the impact on the indigenous natural vegetation, protected tree species, and habitats of ecological value.
- » Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.
- » Minimises the impact on heritage sites should they be uncovered.
- » Ensures rehabilitation of disturbed areas following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed.

An environmental baseline must be established during the undertaking of construction activities, where possible.

7.1. Objectives

In order to meet the overall goal for construction, the following objectives, actions, and monitoring requirements have been identified.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and site establishment

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Hazards to landowners and public. » Security of materials. » Substantially increased damage to natural vegetation. » Potential impact on fauna and avifauna habitat.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Open excavations (foundations and cable trenches). » Movement of construction employees, vehicles and plant equipment in the area and on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All 'Very High' SEI habitats and associated buffer zones are to be avoided.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
<u>Avoid the disturbance or destruction of High SEI areas , as far as possible. Vegetation under the panels is to be retained.</u>	<u>Contractor</u>	<u>Construction</u>
Areas should be cleared and disturbed on a needs basis only, as opposed to clearing and disturbing a number of sites simultaneously, where feasible	Contractor	Construction
Vegetation clearance must be restricted to the authorised footprint. The area to be cleared should be walked on foot by 1-2 individuals to create a disturbance in order for fauna to move off. Sites should be disturbed only prior to the area having to be cleared, not more than 1 day in advance.	Contractor	Construction
Demarcate work areas during the construction period to avoid affecting outside areas. Use physical barriers e.g., safety tape, not painted lines, and use signage. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction
Vegetation clearing commences only after the necessary permits have been obtained, if the protected trees cannot be avoided.	Developer Contractor	Construction
Establish the necessary ablution facilities with chemical toilets and provide adequate sanitation facilities and ablutions for construction workers (1 toilet per every 15 workers) at appropriate locations on site. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses or the buffers shown.	Contractor	During site establishment and during construction
Supply adequate weather and vermin proof waste collection bins and skips (covered at minimum with secured netting or shade cloth) at sites where construction is being undertaken. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste. As far as possible, provision should be made for separation of waste for recycling.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
No unauthorized persons should be allowed onto the site and site access should be strictly controlled	Contractor	Construction
Removal of obstacles to allow for access of construction must be kept to only where essential.	Contractor	Construction
Land clearance must only be undertaken immediately prior to construction activities and only within the development footprint/servitude	Developer	Construction
Secure the site, working areas and excavations in an appropriate manner. Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to the working area and the internal access/haul routes.	Contractor EO	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
The Contractor must take all reasonable measures to ensure the safety of the public in the surrounding area. Where the public could be exposed to danger by any of the works or site activities, the Contractor must, as appropriate, provide suitable flagmen, barriers and/or warning signs in English and any other relevant indigenous languages, all to the approval of the Site Manager. All unattended open excavations shall be adequately demarcated and/or fenced.	Contractor	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where necessary to control access, fence and secure the area and implement access control procedures.	Contractor	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
Establish SABS 089: 1999 Part 1 approved bunded areas for the storage of hazardous materials and hazardous waste.	Contractor	During site establishment and during construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured as a result of construction activities. » Fauna and flora are protected as far as practically possible. » Appropriate and adequate waste management and sanitation facilities provided at construction site.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Regular visual inspection of the fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » EO to monitor all construction areas on a continuous basis until all construction is completed; immediate reporting back to the site manager. » EO to address any infringements with responsible contractors as soon as these are recorded.

OBJECTIVE 2: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers

Project Component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Damage to indigenous natural vegetation and sensitive areas. » Damage to and/or loss of topsoil (i.e. pollution, compaction etc.). » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Pollution/contamination of the environment.
Activities/Risk Sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Vegetation clearing and levelling of equipment storage area/s. » Access to and from the equipment storage area/s. » Ablution facilities. » Contractors not aware of the requirements of the EMPr, leading to unnecessary impacts on the surrounding environment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Limit equipment storage within demarcated designated areas. » Ensure adequate sanitation facilities and waste management practices. » Ensure appropriate management of actions by on-site personnel in order to minimise impacts to the surrounding environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All personnel and contractors to undergo Environmental Awareness Training to all personnel and contractors. A signed register of attendance must be kept for proof.	Developer Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Consult a fire expert and compile and implement a fire management plan to minimise the risk of veld fires around the project site	Contractor	Construction
To minimise impacts on the surrounding environment, contractors must be required to adopt a certain Code of Conduct and commit to restricting construction activities to areas within the development footprint. Contractors and their sub-contractors must be familiar with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, the BA Report, and this EMPr, as well as the requirements of all relevant environmental legislation.	Contractor	Construction
Contractors must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads where possible.	Contractor	Construction
Appropriate speed control measures and signs must be erected.	Developer Contractor	Construction Operation
Maintenance must be undertaken regularly on all vehicles and maintenance machinery to prevent hydrocarbon spills. This must take place off site. Drip trays must be provided for when these works are undertaken.	Contractor	Construction
Vehicles and equipment must travel within demarcated areas and not outside of the construction footprint;	Contractor	Construction
Ensure proper health and safety plans in place during the construction period to ensure safety on and around site during construction	H&S Officer	Pre-construction
Ensure that construction workers are clearly identifiable. All workers must carry employee identification cards and wear identifiable clothing.	Contractor	Construction
Regular toolbox talks should be undertaken to ensure appropriate levels of environmental awareness.	Contractor	Construction
Contact details of emergency services must be prominently displayed on site.	Contractor	Construction
Contractor must provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and provide firefighting training to selected construction staff.	Contractor	Construction
Personnel trained in first aid must be on site to deal with smaller incidents that require medical attention.	Contractor	Construction
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short to serve as an effective firebreak. An emergency fire plan must be developed with emergency procedures in the event of a fire.	Contractor	Construction
Strict control of the behaviour of construction workers must be implemented in terms of works near watercourses.	Contractor	Construction
Where possible, existing access routes and walking paths must be made use of.	Developer Contractor	Design phase Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure waste storage facilities are maintained and emptied on a regular basis.	Contractor	Construction
No domestic and other waste must be left at the site and must be transported to a suitably licenced waste facility/area.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at a suitably licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Contractor	Construction
All contaminated water must be contained by means of careful run-off management on site. Where required, the contaminated water must be treated, or removed from the natural ground immediately, to prevent infiltration and possible further environmental degradation.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure ablution facilities are appropriately maintained. Ablutions must be cleaned regularly and associated waste disposed of at a registered/permitted waste disposal site. The disposal slips to be filed and kept on site, and provided to the ECO on request. Ablutions must be removed from site when construction is completed.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
Cooking and eating of meals must take place in a designated area. No open fires made by the construction teams are allowed during the construction phase.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
All litter must be deposited in a clearly marked, closed, animal- and weather proof disposal bin in the construction area. Particular attention needs to be paid to food waste.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
The strict use and management of all hazardous materials used on site should be practiced. A record of all hazardous substances stored on site must be kept. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.	Contractor	Construction
All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill, immediately.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure proper health and safety plans in place during the construction period to ensure safety on and around site during construction, including fencing of the property and site access restriction.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, should be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Post-Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development.		
On completion of the construction, all construction workers must leave the site within one week of their contract ending.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Post - Construction
Removal of obstacles to allow for access of construction vehicles must be kept to only where essential.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
Prior arrangements must be made with the landowner and neighbouring landowners to ensure that farm animals are moved to areas where they cannot be injured by vehicles traversing the area.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
No boundary fence must be opened without the landowner or neighbouring landowners' permission	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
Where possible, conduct the construction activities outside of the rainy season. If not, a method statement may be required to ensure works during the wet season will not have any impact on the environment and ensure that the impact significance in the EIA Report remains unchanged.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
Vehicles and equipment must park in designated parking areas, and where applicable, drip trays placed beneath the vehicles and/or equipment.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
All contractors must ensure that construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure are dismissed and charged. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.	Contractor	Pre-construction/ Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Ablution and waste removal facilities are in a good working order and do not pollute the environment due to mismanagement. » All areas are rehabilitated promptly after construction in an area is complete. » Excess vegetation clearing and levelling is not undertaken. » No complaints regarding contractor behaviour or habits.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Regular audits of the construction camps and areas of construction on site by the EO. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate licensed wastewater treatment works. » Proof of disposal of waste at an appropriate licensed waste disposal facility. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Observation and supervision of Contractor practices throughout the Construction by the EO. » Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon.

OBJECTIVE 3: Maximise local employment and business opportunities associated with the Construction

It is acknowledged that skilled personnel are required for the construction of the solar facility and associated infrastructure. However, where semi-skilled and unskilled labour may be used required, opportunities for local employment should be maximised as far as possible. Employment of locals and the involvement of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMMEs) would enhance the social benefits associated with the

solar energy facility, even if the opportunities are only temporary. The procurement of local goods could furthermore result in positive economic spin-offs.

Project component/s	» Construction activities associated with the establishment of the solar facility, including associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised.
Activities/risk sources	» The employment of outside contractors to undertake the work and who make use of their own labour will reduce the employment and business opportunities for locals. Employment of local labour will maximise local employment opportunities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The Developer, in discussions with the local municipality, should aim to employ as many workers (skilled, semi-skilled / low-skilled) from the local areas/ towns, as possible. » The Developer should also develop a database of local BBBEE service providers.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where reasonable and practical, the Developer is encouraged to appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories. However, due to the low skills levels in the area, the majority of skilled posts are likely to be filled by people from outside the area.	Contractor	Construction
Enhance employment opportunities for the immediate local area, i.e., Kgatelopele Local Municipality. If this is not possible, then the broader focus areas should be considered for sourcing workers.	Contractor	Construction
The recruitment selection process must seek to promote gender equality, and consideration must be given to women during the process.	Contractor	Construction
Before the Construction commences the Developer should meet with representatives from the district and local municipalities to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such a database exists, it should be made available to the contractors appointed for the Construction.	Contractor	Construction
Train unemployed local community members with insufficient skills and increase absorption of local labour thereby decreasing in-migration.	Contractor	Construction
In order to maximise the positive impact, the project company should provide training courses for employees where feasible to ensure that employees gain as much as possible from the work experience.	Contractor	Construction
It is recommended that realistic local recruitment targets be set for the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » Apprenticeship programmes established
Monitoring and Reporting	» Contractors and appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 4: Avoid the negative social impacts on family structures and social networks due to the presence of construction workers from outside the area

The migration of people to the area could result in social conflicts between the local population and the migrant work force as the local population could perceive these migrant workers as “stealing” their employment opportunities. Likewise, the influx of people into the area, could potentially lead to a temporary increase in the level of crime, illicit activity and possibly a deterioration of the health of the local community through the spread of infectious diseases. Without any form of income these individuals run the risk of exacerbating the level of poverty within the area. Aside from the broader community issues the increase in the number of people in the area is likely to have an adverse effect on crime levels, incidents of trespassing, development of informal trading and littering. There is also potentially a likelihood of increased stock theft.

The low and semi-skilled workers are likely to be local residents and will therefore form part of the local family and social network.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Construction and establishment activities associated with the establishment of the solar energy facility, including associated infrastructure. » Construction work force.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The presence of construction workers who live outside the area and who are housed in local towns can impact on family structures and social networks. » Presence of construction workers on site may result in loss of livestock due to stock theft and damage to farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. Poaching of wild animals may also occur. » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Impact on the safety of farmers and communities (increased crime etc.) by construction workers and also damage to farm infrastructure such as gates and fences. » Increase in production and GDP-R.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The presence of construction workers can impact negatively on family structures and social networks, especially in small, rural communities. » The presence of construction workers on the site can result in stock thefts or illegal hunting/trapping of fauna and or game and damage to farm infrastructure.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Avoid and/or minimise the potential impact of construction workers on the local community and their livelihoods. » To minimise impacts on the social and biophysical environment. » Maximise the economic benefit to the local municipality. » Prohibit theft of stock and valuables on impacted and adjacent farm portions. » Procure goods and services, as far as practically possible, from the local municipality. » Initiate site access control and monitor movement to and from the site.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The movement of construction workers should be limited to the vicinity of the site. Create and implement a local procurement policy that prioritizes "locals first" to prevent people from migrating to the area in search of work.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Transportation for the construction workers need to be arranged by the contractor to ensure that there will be no trespassing of properties by any staff. Necessary arrangements to enable workers to return to their hometowns over weekends should also be arranged in order to reduce the risks posed to local family structures and social networks.	Contractor	Construction
Contractors need to ensure that all workers sign a Code of Conduct during construction which are drawn up in accordance with the South African labour legislation. By doing this, workers will be legally informed of the associated risks on the property and that they would be held liable for any damages or losses. Any form of theft, damaged infrastructure and trespassing will lead to immediate dismissal and the workers would be held liable for the costs thereof.	Contractor	Construction
Awareness programmes for HIV/AIDS should be implemented for the construction workers	Contractor	Construction
In collaboration with the municipality and local community leaders, create and implement a recruitment protocol. Make certain that the procedures for applying for jobs are clearly communicated.	Contractor	Construction
Provide workers with transportation (from towns such as Danielskuil, Postmasburg, and others) so that they can easily access their place of employment and do not need to relocate closer to the site.	Contractor	Construction
Prevent the recruitment of workers at the site.	Contractor	Construction
Create and implement a grievance procedure.	Contractor	Construction
Appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) to assist with local labour procurement.	Contractor	Construction
Implement a method of communication in which procedures for lodging complaints are laid out so that the local community can express any complaints or grievances about the construction process.	Contractor	Construction
Establish clear access rules and regulations for the proposed site.	Contractor	Construction
Appoint a security company and put in place appropriate security procedures to ensure that employees do not remain on the premises after working hours.	Contractor	Construction
Inform local community organizations and law enforcement forums about construction activities, times, and duration.	Contractor	Construction
During the construction phase, working hours should ideally be limited to daylight hours. Where a change in working hours is required, the relevant authorities must approve it, and surrounding landowners must be notified. Records of the communication and approval of change in working hours must be filed and kept on site.	Contractor	Construction
All vehicles must be roadworthy, and drivers must be licensed, follow traffic rules, adhere to speed limits, and be made aware of potential road safety issues. The Engineering, procurement, and construction (EPC) contractor should inspect construction	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
vehicles on a regular basis to ensure their roadworthiness. Proof of roadworthiness and licences to be kept on file on site.		
For the duration of the construction period, it is necessary to establish traffic warning signs and control measures that are adequate and strategically located along the R385 and gravel access roads. At all times, but especially at night, warning signals must be seen.	Contractor	Construction
Ongoing communication with landowners and road users during construction period.	Contractor	Construction
Before construction begins, hold informational seminars to ensure that the nearby communities are fully informed about the project that will be produced in its finished form. This needs to be done via the Community Liaison Officer (CLO).	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No criminal activities attributable to the construction workers are reported. » No complaints received from landowners or the general public.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 5: Management of dust and emissions and damage to roads

During the construction phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions (and dust) is anticipated from exhaust emissions from construction vehicles and equipment on-site, as well as vehicle entrained dust from the movement of vehicles on the internal access roads.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Dust impacts can occur from cleared areas and from vehicle movement along gravel roads. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO₂, CO and SO₂) from vehicles and construction equipment.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The movement of construction vehicles and their activities on the site. » Clearing of vegetation and topsoil. » Excavation, grading and scraping. » Transport of materials, equipment and components. » Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from topsoil and spoil stockpiles and unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning from construction vehicles with combustion engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To avoid and or minimise the potential dust impacts associated with heavy vehicles, and also minimise damage to roads. » To ensure emissions from all vehicles are minimised, where possible, for the duration of the construction phase.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To minimise nuisance to the community and adjacent landowners from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements for the duration of the construction phase.
--	---

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Reduce the dust generated by operational vehicles and earth moving machinery, through wetting the soil surface (with “dirty water”) and putting up signs to enforce speed limits to enforce reduced speeds.	Contractor Developer	Construction
No non-environmentally friendly dust suppressants may be used as this could result in pollution of water sources.	Contractor Developer	Construction
Dust-reducing mitigation measures must be put in place and must be strictly adhered to, for all roads and bare (unvegetated) ground. The ECO should be approached in this regard to assist with possible mitigation measures.	Contractor	Construction
Reduce and control construction dust through the use of approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction
Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during construction.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that damage to gravel public roads and access roads attributable to construction vehicles is repaired before completion of the construction phase. Images of roads prior to the commencement of construction should be taken and kept for comparison after the construction works have been completed to identify roads that may need to be rehabilitated or repaired once construction has been completed.	Contractor	Before completion of construction phase
Vehicles used to transport sand and building materials must be fitted with tarpaulins or covers when travelling on roads.	Contractor	Construction
Disturbed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction is complete in an area.	Contractor	At completion of the Construction
A drift fence must be erected to impede dust pollution into surrounding habitats	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Appropriate dust suppression measures implemented on site during the Construction. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed or before entering the site. » Road worthy certificates in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the Construction and updated on a monthly basis.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The Developer and appointed EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the Construction. » Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance dust or emissions to the Site Manager. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 6: Conservation of the existing soil resource within the site and in the adjacent areas

The natural soil on the site needs to be preserved as far as possible to minimise impacts on the environment. Soil degradation including erosion (by wind and water) and subsequent deposition elsewhere is of a concern. Uncontrolled run-off relating to construction activities (excessive wetting, etc.) will also lead to accelerated erosion. Degradation of the natural soil profile due to excavation, stockpiling, compaction, pollution and other construction activities will affect soil forming processes and associated ecosystems.

A set of strictly adhered to mitigation measures are required to be implemented in order to effectively limit the impact on the environment. The disturbed areas where human impact is likely are the focus of the mitigation measures laid out below.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure..
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Erosion and soil loss. » Increased runoff. » Downstream sedimentation.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Rainfall and wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Excavation, stockpiling and compaction of soil. » Concentrated discharge of water from construction activity. » Stormwater run-off from sealed surfaces. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Roadside drainage ditches. » Project related infrastructure, such as buildings, solar panels and fences..
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To minimise erosion of soil from site during construction. » To minimise damage to vegetation by erosion or deposition. » To retain all topsoil with a stable soil surface

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Rehabilitate areas as soon as they are no longer impacted by construction. The rehabilitated areas must be revegetated with indigenous vegetation.	Developer Contractor	Construction
Progressive rehabilitation will enable topsoil to be returned more rapidly, thus ensuring more recruitment from the existing seedbank. Surplus rehabilitation material can be applied to other others in need of stabilisation and vegetation cover.	Developer Contractor	Construction
Indigenous vegetation to be maintained under the solar panels to ensure biodiversity is maintained and to prevent soil erosion (Beatty et al, 2017; Sinha et al, 2018).	Developer Contractor	Construction
ECO to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities.	Developer Contractor ECO	Construction
Prevent any spills from occurring. Machines must be parked within hard park areas and must be checked daily for fluid leaks. Drip trays to be available for all equipment and plants that will stand overnight on site.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any erosion problems observed along access roads or any hardened/engineered surface should be rectified immediately and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.	Contractor	Construction
Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase. Maintain stockpile shape and protect from erosion. Wherever excavation is necessary, topsoil should be set aside and all bare areas replaced to encourage natural regeneration of the local indigenous species. Stockpiles may not exceed 2m.	Contractor	Construction
Spillages of cement to be cleaned up immediately and disposed or re-used in the construction process.	Contractor	Construction
Sufficient and suitable spill kits to be kept on active parts of the construction site and at site offices. Sufficient and suitable spill kits must be kept on site.	Contractor	Construction
Cement batching (if relevant) to take place in designated areas only, as approved on site layout (if applicable). Any batching should not be undertaken on the natural ground.	Contractor	Construction
When preparing the hard setting area, cuts should be used for fill with little or no wastages.	Contractor	Construction
Implement erosion control measures for denuded areas as required and monitor erosion and manage all occurrences according to the erosion management plan (refer to Appendix G). Erosion control measures should be implemented in areas where slopes have been disturbed.	Contractor	Construction
Control depth of all excavations and stability of cut faces/sidewalls.	Contractor	Construction
<p>Re-applied topsoil needs to be re-vegetated as soon as possible. Reapplying topsoil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Spoil materials and subsoil must be back-filled first, then covered with topsoil. » Immediate replacement of topsoil after the undertaking of construction activities within an area. » Generally, topsoil should be re-applied to a depth slightly greater than the topsoil horizon of a pre-selected undisturbed reference site. » The minimum depth of topsoil needed for re-vegetation to be successful is approximately 20 cm. » If the amount of topsoil available is limited, a strategy must be devised to optimise re-vegetation efforts with the topsoil available. » Reapplied topsoil should be landscaped in a way that creates a variable microtopography of small ridges and valleys that run parallel to existing contours of the landscape. The valleys become catch-basins for seeds and act as run-on zones for rainfall, increasing moisture levels where the seeds are likely to be more concentrated. This greatly improves the success rate of re-vegetation efforts. 	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To stabilise reapplied topsoil and minimise raindrop impact and erosion: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Use organic material from cleared and shredded woody vegetation where possible * Alternatively, suitable geotextiles or organic erosion mats can be used as necessary » Continued monitoring will be necessary to detect any sign of erosion early enough to allow timeous mitigation. 		
<p>Implement general erosion control measures/practises:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Runoff control and attenuation can be achieved by using any or a combination of sand bags, logs, silt fences, storm water channels and catch-pits, shade nets, geofabrics, seeding or mulching as needed on and around cleared and disturbed areas. » Ensure that all soil surfaces are protected by vegetation or a covering to avoid the surface being eroded by wind or water. » Ensure that heavy machinery does not compact areas that are not meant to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. » Prevent the concentration or flow of surface water or storm water down cut or fill slopes or along pipeline routes or roads and ensure measures to prevent erosion are in place prior to construction. » Minimise and restrict site clearing to areas required for construction purposes only and restrict disturbance to adjacent undisturbed natural vegetation. » Vegetation clearing should occur in parallel with the construction progress to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then result in sedimentation. » When implementing dust control measures, prevent over-wetting, saturation, and run-off that may cause erosion and sedimentation. 	Contractor	Construction
<p>Conservation measures should be applied to ensure that soil does not get unusable or unproductive and to ensue soil stabilisation.</p>	Contractor	Construction
<p>Regular monitoring for erosion during construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.</p>	ECO	Construction
<p>Silt traps should be used where there is a danger of topsoil eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.</p>	Contractor	Construction
<p>Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features to prevent erosion must be undertaken, if deemed necessary.</p>	Contractor	Construction
<p>Level any remaining soil removed from excavation pits that remained on the surface instead of allowing small stockpiles of soil to remain on the surface.</p>	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Suitable stormwater management systems must be installed along roads and other areas and monitored during the first few months of use. Any erosion / sedimentation must be resolved through whatever additional interventions maybe necessary (i.e., extension, energy dissipaters, spreaders, etc).	Developer	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Minimal level of soil erosion around site. » Minimal level of soil degradation. » No activity outside demarcated areas. » Progressive return of disturbed and rehabilitated areas to the desired end state. » No indications of visible topsoil loss.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Continual inspections of the site by the EO. » Reporting of ineffective sediment control systems and rectification as soon as possible. » If soil loss is suspected, acceleration of soil conservation and rehabilitation measures must be implemented.

OBJECTIVE 7: Minimise the impacts on and loss of indigenous vegetation, control of alien invasive plants and impact to freshwater resources

Six habitat units, Habitat types were identified within the development area including:

- » Watercourses/Rivers – Very high sensitivity (no go)
- » Wooded Vaalbosveld – High sensitivity
- » Open Shrubveld – High sensitivity
- » Open Grassland – High sensitivity
- » Water Resources (Depression/ Pan)– High sensitivity
- » Transformed – Very Low sensitivity

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Loss of plant cover leading to loss of faunal habitat and loss of specimens of protected plants. » Soil erosion. » Indirect impacts on downslope freshwater resource features. » Increased fire hazards. » Increased water use.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site preparation and clearing. » Soil disturbance » Introduction of plant propagules with people and vehicles. » Activities outside of designated construction areas. » Driving off designated routes.

Mitigation:	» To limit construction activities to designated areas.
Target/Objective	» Implement invasive plant clearing prior to construction, but after site demarcation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
There should be reduced activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet. No driving off of hardened roads should occur immediately following large rainfall events until soils have dried out and the risk of bogging down has decreased.	Contractor	Construction
Compile and implement an alien vegetation management plan from the onset of construction. The plan must identify areas for action (if any) and prescribe the necessary removal methods and frequencies to be applied. This plan must also prescribe a monitoring plan and be updated as/when new data is collated;	Contractor (with input from the ECO, if necessary)	Pre-construction Construction
No fires should be allowed within the site.	Contractor	Construction
Where large cut and fill areas are required, these must be stabilised and rehabilitated during the construction process, to minimise erosion and sedimentation.	Contractor	Construction Operation
No fuelwood collection should be allowed on-site.	Contractor	Construction
Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible. A method statement may be requested.	Contractor	Construction
Vegetation clearing should occur in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off. A method statement may be required.	Contractor	Construction
Materials and equipment must only be stored in the pre-determined laydown areas.	Contractor	Construction
Unnecessary impacts on surrounding natural vegetation must be avoided, The construction impacts must be contained to the footprint of the solar energy facility and associated infrastructure.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible once construction is complete in an area » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	Contractor	Construction
Immediately control any alien plants that become established using registered control methods appropriate for the particular species in question. Where necessary, obtain an opinion from a registered Pest Control Officer.	Contractor	Construction
A registered Pest Control Officer, or suitably qualified individual/company must be appointed to implement the invasive alien plants and weeds management plan. The appointed service provider must supervise the clearing team to ensure compliance with the invasive alien plants and weeds management plan.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise the development footprint as far as possible and rehabilitate disturbed areas that are no longer required by the operational phase of the development.	Contractor	Construction
Containment of all contaminated water by means of careful run-off management on site.	Contractor	Construction
Noise must be kept to a minimum from dusk to dawn to minimize all possible disturbances to amphibian species and nocturnal mammals	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Limited alien infestation within project control area. » Construction activities restricted to the development footprint.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation of vegetation clearing activities by ,the EO throughout the Construction. » Monitoring of alien plant establishment within the site on an on-going basis.

OBJECTIVE 8: Protection of terrestrial fauna

Seven (7) mammal species were observed on site. *Suricata suricatta* (Suricate) and *Geosciurus inauris* (South African Ground Squirrel) are ecosystem engineers within the region. The former species is also regarded as a keystone species within the Nama Karoo biome. One (1) species of amphibian (Boettger's dainty frog - *Cacosternum boettgeri*) was recorded within the project site during the survey period. However, there is the possibility of more species being present, as certain species are secretive and require long-term surveys to ensure capture. The species recorded is regarded as threatened. Five (5) species of reptile were recorded within the project site during the survey period. However, there is the possibility of more species being present, as certain reptile species are secretive and require long-term surveys to ensure capture. None of the species recorded are regarded as threatened.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Vegetation clearance and associated impacts on faunal habitats. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor faunal species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Minimise disturbance impact by reducing construction time, where possible.	Developer Contractor	Construction Operation
Any fauna threatened by the construction activities should be removed safely by an appropriately qualified environmental officer or removal specialist.	Contractor	Construction
Wildlife-permeable fencing with holes large enough for mongoose and other smaller mammals should be installed, the holes must not be placed in the fence where it is next to a major road as this will increase road killings in the area.	Contractor	Construction
The timing between clearing of an area and subsequent development must be minimized to avoid fauna from re-entering the site to be disturbed.	Contractor	Construction
Considering that many of the mammal fauna recorded within the project area are nocturnal, construction activity should be avoided at night	Developer Contractor	Construction
Any holes/deep excavations must done in a progressive manner on a needs basis only. No excavated holes or trenches should be left open for extended periods as fauna may fall in and become trapped. In the event holes/excavations are required to remain open overnight, these areas must be covered to prevent fauna falling into these areas and subsequently inspected prior to backfilling.	Developer Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The EO must inspect holes/excavations each and every morning to ensure that fauna that may have fallen into the excavations are removed before the workers commence with construction activities.	EO Contractor	Construction
No animals may be killed on site. Those found guilty must be prosecuted. This must be made clear in environmental awareness training, and weekly toolbox talks.	EO Contractor	Construction
Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time and be systematic. This is to reduce the number and extent of on-site activities, allowing fauna to move off as the Project progresses. This will give the smaller birds, mammals and reptiles a chance to weather the disturbance in an undisturbed zone close to their natural territories.	Contractor	Construction
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on fauna and their habitats is restricted.	Contractor	Construction
During construction any fauna directly threatened by the construction activities should be removed to a safe location by the ECO or other suitably qualified person.	Contractor ECO or other suitably qualified person	Construction
The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden. Personnel should not be allowed to wander off of the construction site.	Contractor	Construction
Employees should be trained (e.g. during toolbox talks) that poisonous animals should not be killed and if encountered the ECO/ EO should be informed and the animal safely relocated.	Developer Contractor	Duration of contract
If any parts of the site such as construction camps must be lit at night, this should be done with low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs) as far as practically possible, which do not attract insects and which should be directed downwards.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles should adhere to a low-speed limit to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises and rabbits or hares. Speed limits should apply within the facility as well as on the public gravel access roads to the site.	Contractor	Construction Operation
If parts of the facility such as the substation are to be fenced, then no electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences as they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks. Alternatively, the electrified strands should be placed on the inside of the fence and not the outside or guard wires or mesh can be placed outside of the fence to prevent tortoises from accessing the electrified fence.	Contractor	Construction
Any fauna (frogs, snakes, etc.) that are found within the construction area must be moved to the closest point of similar habitat type outside of the areas to be impacted.	Contractor	Duration of contraction
Generators used must have baffle boxes	Contractor	Construction
Poaching must be made a punishable offence and any incidences must be reported to the relevant conservation body.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for fauna. » Limited impacts on faunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout Construction. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 9: Protection of avifauna

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Disturbance of birds (e.g. destruction of habitat). » Displacement of birds. » Collision with project components. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor avifaunal species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Disturbance and clearing outside of the demarcated construction area must not be cleared or degraded or damaged through construction activities.	Contractor	Construction
Construction camps should be lit with as little light as practically possible, with the lights directed downwards where appropriate.	Contractor	Construction
The areas to be developed must be specifically demarcated to prevent movement of staff or any individual into the surrounding environments. Signs must be put up to enforce this.	Contractor EO	Construction
Construction activity should be restricted to the immediate footprint of the infrastructure as far as possible, and in particular to the proposed road network. Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of priority species.	Contractor	Construction
Removal of vegetation must be restricted to a minimum and must be rehabilitated to its former state where possible after construction.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for avifauna. » Limited impacts on avifaunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout Construction. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 10: Minimise impacts on heritage sites during the construction of the solar energy facility

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Excavations of solar panel mounting structure foundations. » Excavations of trenches for the installation of cabling and infrastructure. » Excavation of substation foundations.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Loss of archaeological artefacts. » Loss of fossil resources. » Impacts on heritage sites. » Impacts on graves or burial sites. » Loss of resources going unnoticed. » Destruction of resources
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » All bulk earthworks.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To facilitate the likelihood of noticing heritage resources and ensure appropriate actions in terms of the relevant legislation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The Chance Fossil Finds Procedure (Appendix J) must be implemented for the duration of construction activities:	Contractor	Construction
Should any buried archaeological resources or human remain or burials be uncovered during the course of development activities, work must cease in the vicinity of these finds. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be contacted immediately in order to determine an appropriate way forward.	Contractor	Construction
The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and Environmental Officer (EO) should be made aware of the possibility of important fossil remains (bones, teeth, fish, petrified wood, plant-rich horizons etc) being found or unearthed during the Construction of the development.	ECO EO	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Reporting of and liaison about possible finds of heritage resources. » Heritage resources noticed and rescued. » All heritage items located are dealt with as per the legislative guidelines.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Ensure staff are aware of heritage resources and the procedure to follow when found. » EO to conduct inspections of open excavations.

OBJECTIVE 11: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction

During construction heavy vehicles, components, equipment and construction crews will frequent the area and may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to landowners and residents in the area as well as road users.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Construction site. » Transportation of staff and equipment.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing and the resulting erosion. » Construction traffic.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The viewing of visual scarring by observers in the vicinity of the solar facility or from the roads in the surrounding area.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Minimal disturbance to vegetation cover in close vicinity of the solar facility and its related infrastructure. » Minimised construction traffic, where possible. » Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and intact vegetation cover outside of the immediate construction work areas.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Use anti-reflective panels and dull polishing on structures where possible and industry standard.	Developer Contractor	Construction Operation
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours in order to negate or reduce the visual impacts associated with lighting, where possible.	Developer Contractor	Construction
Retain/re-establish and maintain natural vegetation in all areas outside of the development footprint/servitude, but within the project site.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction period.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Construction
Rehabilitate all disturbed areas, construction areas, servitudes etc. immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor	Construction
Lighting fixtures should be fitted with baffles, hoods or louvres and directed downward. Outside lighting should be directed away from highly sensitive areas such as the wetlands. Fluorescent and mercury vapour lighting should be avoided and sodium vapour (yellow) lights should be used wherever possible;	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Construction site maintained in a neat and tidy condition. » Site appropriately rehabilitated after construction is complete.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction by EO. » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following the end of construction (by contractor as part of construction contract).



OBJECTIVE 12: Appropriate handling and management of waste

The construction of the solar facility and associated infrastructure will involve the generation of various wastes. In order to manage the wastes effectively, guidelines for the assessment, classification, and management of wastes, along with industry principles for minimising construction wastes must be implemented. The main wastes expected to be generated by the construction activities include:

- » general solid waste
- » hazardous waste
- » inert waste (rock and soil)
- » liquid waste (including grey water and sewage)

Project Component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/Risk Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Packaging. » Other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste storage and disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
An integrated on-site Waste Management Plan must be developed and implemented to avoid impacts to surrounding habitats.	Developer Contractor	Construction Operation
Implement an integrated waste management approach that is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal where appropriate. Where solid waste is disposed of, such disposal shall only occur at an appropriately licensed landfill.	Contractor	Construction
Waste should be appropriately managed and disposed of.	Contractor	Construction
Construction method and materials must be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that no litter, refuse, wastes, rubbish, rubble, debris and builders wastes generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties.	Contractor	Construction
Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap), and contaminated waste as required. Location of such areas must seek to minimise	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.		
Where practically possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for separation and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc.), and collection of such waste for disposal or drop-off at a suitably licenced facility.	Contractor	Construction
An integrated on-site Waste Management Plan must be developed and implemented to avoid impacts to surrounding habitats.	Contractor	Construction
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Contractor	Construction
Uncontaminated waste must be removed at least weekly for disposal, if feasible; other wastes must be removed for recycling/ disposal at an appropriate frequency.	Contractor	Construction
Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area and clearly labelled. This must be regularly removed and recycled (where possible) or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. The bunded area must hold 110% of the waste storage receptacle.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be stored in accordance with the relevant legislative requirements.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal.	Contractor	Construction
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works, or similar suitably licenced facility accepting such waste.	Contractor	Construction
All liquid wastes must be contained in appropriately sealed vessels/ponds within the footprint of the development, and be disposed of at a designated waste management facility, and appropriately labelled.	Contractor	Construction
Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste. Waste disposal records must be filed and kept on site, and be made available for review at any time.	Contractor	Construction
Regularly serviced chemical toilet facilities and/or septic tank must be used to ensure appropriate control of sewage. Daily inspection of all chemical toilets and septic tanks must be performed by environmental representatives on site with photographic evidence that must be stored (on file or on pc) .	Contractor	Construction
In the event where sewage is discharged into the environment, all contaminated vegetation/ rock and soil must be removed immediately and treated as hazardous waste. Contractors may be liable to fines, and to be reported to authorities.	Contractor	Construction
Under no circumstances may waste be burnt or buried on site.	Contractor	Construction Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Litter generated by the construction crew must be collected in rubbish bins and disposed of weekly, or at an appropriate frequency, at registered waste disposal sites.	Contractor	Construction
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of all potentially polluting materials (including chemical toilets). Spoil stockpiles must also be removed and appropriately disposed of or the materials re-used for an appropriate purpose.	Contractor	Construction
Strict management of potential sources of pollution (e.g. litter, hydrocarbons from vehicles and machinery, cement) within demarcated / banded areas.	Contractor	Construction
Any waste generated during construction must be stored in designated containers and removed from the site by the construction teams.	Contractor	Construction
Any left-over construction materials must be removed from the site.	Contractor	Post-Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests for all waste streams.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation and supervision of waste management practices throughout Construction. » Waste collection will be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation completed. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate wastewater treatment works. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 13: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals, hazardous substances

The Construction may involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents.

Project Component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers. » Soil pollution.
Activity/Risk Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Vehicles associated with site preparation and earthworks. » Construction activities of area and linear infrastructure. » Hydrocarbon spills by vehicles and machinery during levelling, vegetation clearance and transport of workers, materials and equipment and fuel storage tanks. » Accidental spills of hazardous chemicals. » Polluted water from wash bays and workshops.

	» Pollution from concrete mixing.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons. » To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery on-site does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons. » Prevent and contain hydrocarbon leaks. » Undertake proper waste management. » Store hazardous chemicals safely in a bunded area.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Strict use and management of all hazardous materials used on site must be undertaken.	Contractor	Construction
Strict Management of potential sources of pollution (litter, hydrocarbons from vehicles & machinery, cement during construction etc.) must be undertaken within demarcated/bunded areas.	Contractor	Construction
Implement an emergency preparedness plan during the Construction.	Contractor	Construction
Any liquids stored on site, including fuels and lubricants, must be stored in accordance with applicable legislation.	Contractor	Construction
Spill kits must be made available on-site, especially in areas where spills are likely to occur, for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants. These must be maintained regularly.	Contractor	Construction
Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment must be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material when not parked on hard surfaces.	Contractor	Construction
Establish an appropriate Hazardous Stores and fuel storage area which is in accordance with the Hazardous Substance Amendment Act, No. 53 of 1992. This must include but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Designated area; » All applicable safety signage; » Firefighting equipment; » Enclosed by an impermeable bund as per the requirements of the relevant standards and any relevant by-laws; » Protected from the elements, » Lockable; » Ventilated; and » Has adequate capacity to contain 110% of the largest container contents. 	Contractor	Construction
The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils must be stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files.	Contractor	Construction
Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is made, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
measures. Where required, a NEMA Section 30 report must be submitted to DFFE within 14 days of the incident.		
In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents.	Contractor	Construction
Spilled concrete must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site.	Contractor	Construction
Accidental spillage of potentially contaminating liquids and solids must be cleaned up immediately in line with procedures by trained staff with the appropriate equipment.	Contractor	Construction
Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	Contractor	Construction
All machinery and equipment must be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks,	Contractor	Construction
Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not to take place on-site (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.	Contractor	Construction
Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area.	Contractor	Construction
Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.	Contractor	Construction
Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor	Construction
The sediment control and water quality structures used on-site must be monitored and maintained in an operational state at all times.	Contractor	Construction
No discharge of effluents or wash water from cement batching, or any other areas (wash areas) is allowed to enter nearby watercourses. Runoff must be strictly controlled in the vicinity of any cement batching areas. Cement batching or fixing of any leaks of vehicles or plant must be done off site.	Contractor	Construction
Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system. Therefore, sufficient drip trays or similar impermeable layers must be readily available on site. No leaks must be eminent from these impermeable layers.	Contractor	Construction
As much material must be pre-fabricated and then transported to site to avoid the risks of contamination associated with mixing, pouring and the storage of chemicals and compounds on site.	Contractor	Construction
Have appropriate action plans on site, and training for contactors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other potential impacts to the aquatic systems. All waste generated on-site during construction must be adequately managed.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise fuels and chemicals stored on site.	Contractor	Construction
Implement a contingency plan to handle spills, so that environmental damage is avoided.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Drip trays must be used during all fuel/chemical dispensing and beneath standing machinery/plant, at any area on the development site.	Contractor	Construction
In the case of petrochemical spillages, the spill must be collected immediately and stored in a designated area until it can be disposed of in accordance with the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations, 1995 (Regulation 15).	Contractor	Construction
Implement appropriate measures to ensure strict use and management of all hazardous materials used on site.	Contractor	Construction
In the event of a significant spill or leak of hazardous substances (petrol and diesel) during the construction or operational phase, such incident(s) must be reported to all relevant authorities, including the Chief Director: Development Planning of the DEA&DP, in accordance with section 30(5) of the NEMA pertaining to the control of incidents.	Contractor	Construction
Implement appropriate measures to ensure strict management of potential sources of pollutants (e.g. litter, hydrocarbons from vehicles and machinery, cement during construction etc.).	Contractor	Construction
Implement appropriate measures to ensure containment of all contaminated water by means of careful run-off management on the development site.	Contractor	Construction
Any solid waste should be appropriately stored at the site until such time that it can be disposed of at a licensed facility, suitable of accepting such waste.	Contractor	Construction
Working protocols incorporating pollution control measures (including approved method statements by the contractor) should be clearly set out in Construction Method Statements for the project and strictly enforced.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas. » No water or soil contamination by spills. » Safe storage of hazardous chemicals. » Proper waste management.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout Construction. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » On-going visual assessment to detect polluted areas and the application of clean-up and preventative procedures. » Monitor hydrocarbon spills from vehicles and machinery during construction continuously and record volume and nature of spill, location and clean-up actions. » Monitor maintenance of drains and intercept drains weekly. » Analyse soil samples for pollution in areas of known spills or where a breach of containment is evident when it occurs. » Records of accidental spills and clean-up procedures and the results thereof must be audited on an annual basis by the ECO. » Records of all incidents that caused chemical pollution must be kept and a summary of the results must be reported to management annually.

OBJECTIVE 14: Effective management of concrete batching plant

Concrete is required during the construction of the solar energy facility. In this regard there could be a need to establish a temporary batching plant within the site. Batching plants are facilities/installations that combine various ingredients to form concrete. Some of these inputs include sand, water, aggregate (rocks, gravel, etc.), fly ash, potash, and cement.

Turbid and highly alkaline wastewater, dust emissions and noise are the key potential impacts associated with concrete batching plants. Concrete batching plants, cement, sand and aggregates can produce dust. Potential pollutants in batching plant wastewater and stormwater include cement, sand, aggregates, chemical additive mixtures, fuels and lubricants.

Project component/s	» Concrete batching plant.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Dust emissions. » Release of contaminated water. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Operation of the batching plant. » Packaging and other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the operation of the batching plant does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Concrete batching plants should be sited such that impacts on the environment or the amenity of the local community from noise, odour or polluting emissions are minimised.	Contractor	Construction
The provision of natural or artificial wind barriers such as trees, fences and landforms may help control the emission of dust from the plant.	Contractor	Construction
The concrete batching plant site should demonstrate good maintenance practices, including regular collection and disposal to prevent dust build-up.	Contractor	Construction
The prevailing wind direction should be considered to ensure that bunkers and conveyors are sited in a sheltered position to minimise the effects of the wind.	Contractor	Construction
Aggregate material should be delivered in a damp condition, and water sprays or a dust suppression agent should be correctly applied to reduce dust emissions and reduce water usage.	Contractor	Construction
Conveyors must be designed and constructed to prevent fugitive dust emissions. This may include covering the conveyor with a roof, installing side protection barriers and equipping the conveyor with spill trays, which directs material to a collection	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
point. Belt cleaning devices at the conveyor head may also assist to reduce spillage.		
The site should be designed and constructed such that clean stormwater, including roof runoff, is diverted away from contaminated areas and directed to the stormwater discharge system.	Contractor	Construction
Contaminated stormwater and process wastewater should be captured and recycled where possible. A wastewater collection and recycling system should be designed to collect contaminated water.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that all practicable steps are taken to minimise the adverse effect of noise emissions. This responsibility includes not only the noise emitted from the plant and equipment but also associated noise sources, such as radios, loudspeakers and alarms.	Contractor	Construction
Where possible, waste concrete should be used for construction purposes at the batching plant or project site.	Contractor	Construction
Cement bags must not be allowed to be wind dispersed on site. Where cement works are being undertaken a weather- and animal- proof receptacle must be placed nearby to avoid cement bags blown around site.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No complaints regarding dust. » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills. » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout the Construction. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » The Developer or appointed ECO/EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the Construction.

OBJECTIVE 15: Traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site

The construction and decommissioning phases of the project will be the most significant in terms of traffic impacts resulting from the transport of equipment (including solar components) and materials and construction crews to the site and the return of the vehicles after delivery of materials. Potential impacts associated with transportation and access relate mostly to works within the site boundary (i.e. the solar facility and ancillary infrastructure) and the external road network.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure
----------------------------	--

Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Traffic congestion, particularly on narrow roads or on road passes where overtaking is not permitted. » Risk of accidents. » Deterioration of road pavement conditions (i.e. both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Construction vehicle movement. » Speeding on local roads. » Degradation of local road conditions. » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on-site. » Substation construction activities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Minimise impact of traffic associated with the construction of the solar energy facility on the local traffic volume, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. » To minimise the potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the solar energy facility construction. » To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Heavy vehicles travelling on secondary roads should adhere to low-speed limits to minimise noise and dust pollution.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Construction
If feasible, no construction activities should be carried out during weekends and outside day time working hours	Contractor	Construction
The delivery of solar components to the site must be staggered and trips must be scheduled to occur outside of peak traffic periods.	Contractor	Construction
The use of mobile batching plants and quarries in close proximity to the project site would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.	Contractor	Construction
Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the contractor.	Contractor	Construction
A designated access (or accesses) to the proposed site must be created to ensure safe entry and exit.	Contractor	Construction
Appropriate road management strategies must be implemented on external and internal roads with all employees and contractors required to abide by standard road and safety procedures.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Duration of contract
Vehicles carrying material to the site should avoid using roads through densely populated built-up areas.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Duration of contract
The movement of all vehicles (barring clearing machinery) within the site must be on designated roadways.	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract
All hazardous substances must be transported in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract
Roads must be designed so that changes to surface water runoff are avoided and erosion is not initiated.	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract
Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as much as possible	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Haulage routes should be maintained	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No traffic incidents involving project personnel or appointed contractors. » Appropriate signage in place. » No complaints resulting from traffic congestion, delays or driver negligence associated with construction of the solar energy facility.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Visual monitoring of traffic control measures to ensure they are effective. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 16: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

Areas requiring rehabilitation will include all areas disturbed during the construction phase and that are not required for regular operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site preparation and earthworks. » Excavation of foundations and trenches. » Temporary laydown areas. » Temporary access roads/tracks. » Other disturbed areas/footprints.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To ensure and encourage site rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » To ensure that the site is appropriately rehabilitated following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts (including erosion) are remediated or curtailed.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A site rehabilitation programme should be compiled and implemented (refer to Appendix D).	Contractor consultation Specialist	in with Construction
Following construction, rehabilitation of all areas disturbed (e.g. temporary access tracks and laydown areas) must be undertaken.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
All cleared areas should be revegetated with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area. Dead material from site clearing can be used to encourage this	Contractor	Following execution of the works

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
process and can be set aside during clearing and later placed on the cleared areas to encourage recovery.		
Rehabilitation of the working areas must be concurrent with the construction of the project, where appropriate	Contractor	Construction
All temporary facilities, equipment and waste materials must be removed from site and appropriately disposed of.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Necessary drainage works and anti-erosion measures must be installed, where required, to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Re-vegetated areas may have to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on all areas of natural vegetation on an annual basis, as per the alien vegetation management plan (Objective 7).	Contractor	Construction
All areas disturbed by construction related activities, such as access roads on the site, construction camps etc., should be rehabilitated at the end of the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
The implementation of a rehabilitation programme should be included in the terms of reference for the contractor/s appointed. The specifications for the rehabilitation programme should be included in the EMPr	Developer	Construction
The implementation of the Rehabilitation Programme should be monitored by the ECO.	Contractor - implement ECO - monitor	Construction

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » All portions of site, including construction camp and working areas, cleared of equipment and temporary facilities. » Topsoil replaced on all areas and stabilised. » Disturbed areas rehabilitated and acceptable plant cover achieved on rehabilitated sites. » Closed site free of erosion and alien invasive plants.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » On-going inspection of rehabilitated areas in order to determine the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures implemented during the operational lifespan of the solar energy facility. » On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on an annual basis. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

7.2. Detailing Method Statements

OBJECTIVE 17: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk

The environmental specifications are required to be underpinned by a series of Method Statements, within which the Contractors and Service Providers are required to outline how any identified environmental risks will practically be mitigated and managed for the duration of the contract, and how specifications within

this EMPr will be met. That is, the Contractor will be required to describe how specified requirements will be achieved through the submission of written Method Statements to the Site Manager and ECO.

A Method Statement is defined as "a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications". The Method Statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- » Details of the responsible person/s
- » Construction procedures
- » Materials and equipment to be used
- » Getting the equipment to and from site
- » How the equipment/material will be moved while on-site
- » How and where material will be stored
- » The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur
- » Timing and location of activities
- » Compliance/non-compliance with the Specifications
- » Any other information deemed necessary by the Site Manager

Method Statements must be compiled for all activities which affect any aspect of the environment and should be applied consistently to all activities. Specific areas to be addressed in the method statement: pre, during and post construction include:

- » Site establishment (which explains all activities from induction training to offloading, construction sequence for site establishment and the different amenities and to be established etc., including a site camp plan indicating all of these).
- » Preparation of the site (i.e. clearing vegetation, compacting soils and removing existing infrastructure and waste).
- » Soil management/stockpiling and erosion control.
- » Excavations and backfilling procedure.
- » Stipulate norms and standards for water supply and usage (i.e. comply strictly to licence and legislation requirements and restrictions).
- » Stipulate the stormwater management procedures recommended in the stormwater management method statement.
- » Ablution facilities (placement, maintenance, management and servicing).
- » Solid Waste Management:
 - * Description of the waste storage facilities (on site and accumulative).
 - * Placement of waste stored (on site and accumulative).
 - * Management and collection of the waste process.
 - * Recycle, re-use and removal process and procedure.
- » Liquid waste management:
 - * Design, establish, maintain and operate suitable pollution control facilities necessary to prevent discharge of water containing polluting matter or visible suspended materials into rivers, streams or existing drainage systems.

- * Should grey water (i.e. water from basins, showers, baths, kitchen sinks etc.) need to be disposed of, link into existing facilities or sewerage systems where possible. Where no facilities are available, grey water runoff must be controlled to ensure there is no unacceptable seepage occurs.
- » Dust and noise pollution:
 - * Describe the necessary measures to ensure that noise from construction activities is maintained within lawfully acceptable levels.
 - * Procedure to control dust at all times on the site, access roads, borrow pits and spoil sites (dust control shall be sufficient so as not to have significant impacts in terms of the biophysical and social environments). These impacts include visual pollution, decreased safety due to reduced visibility, negative effects on human health and the ecology due to dust particle accumulation.
- » Hazardous substance storage (ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage of oils, fuels, lubricants, solvents, wood treatments, bitumen, cement, pesticides and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. South African National Standards apply):
 - * Lists of all potentially hazardous substances to be used.
 - * Appropriate handling, storage and disposal procedures.
 - * Prevention protocol of accidental contamination of soil at the storage and handling areas.
 - * All storage areas, (i.e. for harmful substances appropriately bunded with a suitable collection point for accidental spills must be implemented and drip trays underneath dispensing mechanisms including leaking engines/machinery).
- » Fire prevention and management measures on site.
- » Fauna and flora protection process on and off site (i.e. removal to reintroduction or replanting, if necessary):
 - * Rehabilitation, re-vegetation process and bush clearing.
- » Incident and accident reporting protocol.
- » General administration.
- » Designate access road and the protocol for when roads are in use.
- » Requirements on gate control protocols.

The Contractor may not commence with the activity covered by the Method Statement until it has been approved by the Site Manager, except in the case of emergency activities and then only with the consent of the Site Manager. Approval of the Method Statement will not absolve the Contractor from their obligations or responsibilities in terms of their contract. The ECO may be approached to provide input into the Method Statement or to comment thereon.

Failure to submit a method statement may result in suspension of the activity concerned until such time as a method statement has been submitted and approved.

7.3. Awareness and Competence: Construction of the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility

OBJECTIVE 18: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that Contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Contractors obligations in this regard include the following:

- » All employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment. This includes the discussion/explanation of site environmental matters during toolbox talks.
- » The content and requirements of Method Statements are to be clearly explained to all plant operators and general workers. All staff acting in a supervisory capacity is to have copies of the relevant Method Statements and be aware of the content thereof.
- » Ensuring that a copy of the EMPr is readily available on-site, and that all senior site staff is aware of the location and have access to the document. Senior site staff will be familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the solar energy facility.
- » Ensuring that, prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors have attended an Environmental Awareness Training session. The training session must provide the site staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
 - * Records must be kept of those that have completed the relevant training.
 - * Training should be done either in a written or verbal format but must be appropriate for the receiving audience.
 - * Refresher sessions must be held to ensure the contractor staff are aware of their environmental obligations as practically possible.
- » All sub-contractors must have a copy of the EMPr and sign a declaration/ acknowledgement that they are aware and familiar with the contents and requirements of the EMPr and that they will conduct work in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the requirements of the EMPr.
- » Contractors and main sub-contractors should have basic training in the identification of archaeological sites/objects, and protected flora and fauna that may be encountered on the site. This is to be provided by the ECO.
- » Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the ECO.
- » Ensuring that employee information posters, outlining the environmental "do's" and "don'ts" (as per the environmental awareness training course) are erected at prominent locations throughout the site.

Therefore, prior to the commencement of construction activities on site and before any person commences with work on site thereafter, adequate environmental awareness and responsibility are to be appropriately presented to all staff present on-site, clearly describing their obligations towards environmental controls and methodologies in terms of this EMPr. This training and awareness will be achieved in the following ways:

7.3.1 Environmental Awareness Training

Environmental Awareness Training must be undertaken by the Contractor and must take the form of an on-site talk and demonstration by the EO before the commencement of site establishment and construction on site. The education/awareness programme should be aimed at all levels of management and construction workers within the contractor team. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.2 Induction Training

Environmental induction training must be presented to all persons who are to work on the site – be it for short or long durations; Contractor's or Engineer's staff; administrative or site staff; sub-contractors or visitors to site.

This induction training should be undertaken by the Contractor's EO and should include discussing the developer's environmental policy and values, the function of the EMPr and Contract Specifications and the importance and reasons for compliance to these. The induction training must highlight the overall "do's" and "don'ts" on site and clarify the repercussions of not complying with these. The non-conformance reporting system must be explained during the induction as well. Opportunity for questions and clarifications must form part of this training. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.3 Toolbox Talks

Toolbox talks should be held on a scheduled and regular basis (at least once a week) where foremen, environmental and safety representatives of different components of the works and sub-consultants hold talks relating to environmental practices and safety awareness on site. These talks should also include discussions on possible common incidents occurring on site and the prevention of the reoccurrence thereof. Records of attendance and the awareness talk subject must be kept on file.

7.4. Monitoring Programme: Construction of the solar energy facility

OBJECTIVE 19: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. Monitoring during construction must be on-going for the duration of this phase. The Project Manager must ensure that the monitoring is conducted and reported.

The aim of the monitoring and auditing process will be to monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

- » Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications
- » Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance
- » Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation
- » Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints
- » Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance
- » Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site
- » Aid in communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders

All documentation e.g. audit/monitoring/compliance reports and notifications, required to be submitted to the DFFE in terms of the Environmental Authorisation, must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring of the Department.

Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.

7.4.1. Non-Conformance Reports

All supervisory staff including Foremen, Resident Engineers, and the ECO must be provided with the means to be able to submit non-conformance reports to the Site Manager. Non-conformance reports will describe, in detail, the cause, nature and effects of any environmental non-conformance by the Contractor. Records of penalties imposed may be required by the relevant authority within 48 (forty eight) hours.

The non-conformance report will be updated on completion of the corrective measures indicated on the finding sheet. The report must indicate that the remediation measures have been implemented timeously and that the non-conformance can be closed-out to the satisfaction of the Site Manager and ECO.

7.4.2. Incident Reports

According to Section 30 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), an "Incident" is defined as an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed.

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality such information as is available to enable an initial evaluation of the incident, including:

- (a) the nature of the incident;
- (b) the substances involved and an estimation of the quantity released and their possible acute effect on persons and the environment and data needed to assess these effects;
- (c) initial measures taken to minimise impacts;
- (d) causes of the incident, whether direct or indirect, including equipment, technology, system, or management failure; and
- (e) measures taken and to be taken to avoid a recurrence of such incident.

7.4.3. Monitoring Reports

A monitoring report will be compiled by the ECO on a monthly basis (or as dictated by the conditions of the EA) and must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at DFFE for their records. This report should include details of the activities undertaken in the reporting period, any non-conformances or incidents recorded, corrective action required, and details of those non-conformances or incidents which have been closed out, or any other aspect as per the Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended 2017). The Contractor must ensure that all waste manifests are provided to the ECO on a monthly basis in order to inform and update the DFFE regarding waste related activities.

7.4.4. Audit Report

The Developer must ensure that project compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation is audited by an independent auditor, and that the audit reports are submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at the DFFE at intervals as dictated by the conditions of the EA. Such audits must be undertaken during both the construction and operation phases of the solar energy facility. The effectiveness of the mitigation measures and recommendations for amongst others the following: grievance incidents; waste management, alien and open space management, re-vegetation and rehabilitation, plant rescue and protection and traffic and transportation should be audited. The results must form part of the project monitoring and audit reports.

7.4.5. Final Audit Report

A final environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent external auditor and be submitted to DFFE upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities (within 30 days of completion of the Construction). This report must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

CHAPTER 8: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: OPERATION

Overall Goal: To ensure that the operation of the Solar energy facility does not have unforeseen impacts on the environment and to ensure that all impacts are monitored and the necessary corrective action taken in all cases. In order to address this goal, it is necessary to operate the Limestone PV 1 in a way that:

- » Ensures that operation activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- » Enables the solar facility operation activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses in the area, in particular with regard to farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- » Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.

An environmental manager must be appointed during operation whose duty will be to ensure the implementation of the operational EMPr.

8.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and general maintenance during operation

Safety issues may arise with public access to the solar energy facility substation. Prevention and control measures to manage public access are therefore important.

General maintenance at the Limestone PV1 will be required during the operation of solar energy facility. The maintenance required may also include the replacement of solar panels, if required during the operation lifetime of the facility.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Hazards to landowners and public.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Uncontrolled access to the solar energy facility and associated infrastructure.
Mitigation:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To secure the site against unauthorised entry.
Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where feasible, motion detection lighting must be used to minimise the unnecessary illumination of areas	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Minimise traffic and the use of vehicle lights of the road during the night.	O&M Operator	Operation
Schedule trips for the provision of water for the cleaning of panels outside peak traffic times as much as possible.	O&M Operator	Operation
Maintain roads and servitudes to forego erosion and to suppress dust.	O&M Operator	Operation
Monitor rehabilitated areas, and implement remedial action as and when required.	O&M Operator	Operation
The Environmental Manager must provide fourteen (14) days written notification to the DFFE that the Limestone PV1 operation phase will commence.	EM	Prior to operation
Onsite maintenance of the solar panels during the operation phase must in no way impact or negatively affect the environment, and contractors or other service providers providing onsite maintenance must be made aware of this EMPr and the content thereof.	O&M Operator	Operation
Secure access to the site and entrances.	O&M Operator	Operation
Post information boards about public safety hazards and emergency contact information.	O&M Operator	Operation
Stormwater run-off infrastructure must be maintained to mitigate both the flow and water quality impacts of any stormwater leaving the site.	O&M Operator	Operation
No stormwater runoff must be allowed to discharge directly into any water course along roads, and flows should thus be allowed to dissipate over a broad area covered by natural vegetation.	O&M Operator	Operation
Should solar panels be required to be replaced, the following will apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site access must be confirmed for the transportation of the required solar components and equipment to the site and location of the infrastructure to be replaced. » Materials and solar structures are to be stored within the previously disturbed construction laydown area. No disturbance of areas outside of these areas should occur. » Full clean-up of all materials must be undertaken after the removal and replacement of the solar panels and associated infrastructure is complete, and disturbed areas appropriately rehabilitated. » Most of the materials used for solar panels can be recycled. The majority of the solar panels can be recovered and re-used or recycled. Recyclable materials must be transported off-site by truck and managed at appropriate facilities in accordance with relevant waste management regulations. No waste materials may be left on-site following the replacement. » Waste material which cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation. 	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
If soil erosion is detected, the area must be stabilised by the use of geo-textiles (or other appropriate means) and facilitated re-vegetation.	O&M Operator	Operation
Maintenance must be undertaken regularly on all vehicles and maintenance machinery to prevent hydrocarbon spills.	O&M Operator	Operation
No domestic and other waste must be left at the site and must be transported with the maintenance vehicles to an authorised waste dumping area.	O&M Operator	Operation

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured. » No complaints from landowners/ public.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Regular visual inspection of fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » A public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » Landowners should be consulted regularly.

OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of indigenous vegetation, fauna and maintenance of rehabilitation

Indirect impacts on vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following the construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Alien plant invasion. » Environmental integrity of site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention. » Continued fragmentation and degradation of habitats and ecosystems
Activity/Risk Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Movement of employee vehicles within and around site. » Dust, unregulated clearing, IAP plant proliferation and edge effects
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/ habitats on-site. » Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of post-construction rehabilitation. » Avoidance / minimisation of the disturbance and degradation of vegetation and ecosystems

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
It should be made an offence for any staff to /take bring any plant species into/out of any portion of the project site. No plant species whether indigenous or exotic should be brought into/taken from the site, to prevent the spread of exotic or invasive species or the illegal collection of plants.	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Operation
Access roads should have run-off control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Operation
All erosion observed should be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Operation
There should be follow-up rehabilitation and re-vegetation of any remaining denuded areas with local indigenous perennial grass, shrubs and trees.	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Operation
All IAP species must be removed/controlled using the appropriate techniques as indicated in the IAP management plan	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Operation
Any fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities should be removed to a safe location by an appropriate individual.	Project manager, Environmental Officer	Operation
All maintenance vehicles should adhere to a low-speed limit to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises and rabbits or hares. Speed limits should apply within the facility as well as on the public gravel access roads to the site.	O&M Operator	Operation
Erosion management at the site should take place according to the Erosion Management Plan and Rehabilitation Plan. This should make provision for annual monitoring and rehabilitation.	O&M Operator	Operation
All erosion problems observed should be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	O&M Operator	Operation
Alien management at the site should take place according to the Alien Invasive Management Plan	O&M Operator	Operation
Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem plant species are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.	O&M Operator	Operation
Regular monitoring for alien plants within the development footprint as well as adjacent areas which receive runoff from the facility must be undertaken as these are also likely to be prone to invasion problems.	O&M Operator	Operation
Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.	O&M Operator	Operation
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
In order to increase general faunal protection, the use of any pesticide in the solar energy facility area should be prohibited.	O&M Operator	Operation
Roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation
Vegetation control within the solar energy facility should be by manual clearing and herbicides should not be used except to control alien plants in the prescribed manner if necessary.	O&M Specialist Operator	Operation
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	O&M Operator	Operation
The use of herbicides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	O&M Operator	Operation
Implement an animal removal plan to ensure safety of workers and fauna.	O&M Operator	Operation
Fire breaks should be established, where appropriate and as discussed with the landowners. Access roads could also act as fire breaks.	O&M Specialist Operator	Duration of contract
There should be follow-up rehabilitation and revegetation of any remaining bare areas with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area.	O&M Operator	Operation
Annual site inspection for erosion with follow up remedial action where problems are identified.	Specialist	Annual monitoring until successful re-establishment of vegetation in an area
Noise and disturbance on the site should be kept to a minimum during operation and maintenance activities.	O&M Operator	Operation
If panels do not possess anti-reflective coatings, white strips must be placed on the edge of the solar panels to reduce reflection and prevent collisions. This is especially pertinent as several species exhibit daily movement between water resources and feeding/nesting areas. The species may recognise the panel array as water bodies (lake effect as described above) and collide with the panels, causing mortality.	Developer Contractor	Construction Operation
Once operational, vehicle and pedestrian access to the site should be controlled and restricted to prevent unnecessary destruction of vegetation.	O&M operator	Operation
Prevent birds from nesting in substation infrastructure through exclusion covers or spikes if required (determined on a case-by-case basis).	Developer Specialist	Operation

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No further disturbance to vegetation or terrestrial faunal habitats. » No erosion problems resulting from operational activities within the solar energy facility.
------------------------------	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Low abundance of alien plants within affected areas. » Maintenance of a ground cover that resist erosion. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Observation of vegetation on-site by environmental manager. » Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas. » Annual monitoring with records of alien species presence and clearing actions. » Annual monitoring with records of erosion problems and mitigation actions taken with photographs.

OBJECTIVE 3: Minimisation of visual impact

The mitigation of secondary visual impacts, such as security and functional lighting, construction activities, etc. may be possible and should be implemented and maintained on an on-going basis.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Enhanced visual intrusion. » Visual impact of the solar facility degradation (including operational solar panels) and vegetation rehabilitation failure.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Associated lighting. » Solar panels and other infrastructure. » Access roads. » Other associated infrastructure. » Viewing of the degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure by observers on or near the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To minimise the potential for visual impact. » Well maintained and neat facility.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Adjust tilt angles of the panels if glint and glare issues become evident where possible. If specific sensitive visual receptors are identified during operation, investigate screening at the receptor site.	O&M Operator	Operation
Investigate and implement (should it be required) the potential to screen visual impacts at affected receptor sites.	O&M Operator	Operation
Maintain the general appearance of the facility as a whole, including the Panels, servitudes and the ancillary buildings.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Maintain roads and servitudes to forego erosion and to suppress dust.	O&M Operator	Operation
Monitor rehabilitated areas, and implement remedial action as and when required.	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
If the facility is to be lit at night, lighting should be kept to a minimum and should preferably not be white light. Flashing strobe-like lights should be used where possible.	O&M Operator	Operation
Investigate the potential to screen affected receptor sites with planted vegetation cover	O&M Operator	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Well maintained and neat facility with intact vegetation on and in the vicinity of the solar facility.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Monitoring of the entire site on an ongoing basis by the operator.

OBJECTIVE 4: Appropriate management of stormwater and erosion control

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Erosion and soil loss. » Increased runoff. » Downstream sedimentation.
Activities/risk sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Rainfall and wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Concentrated discharge of water from project site. » Stormwater run-off from sealed surfaces. » Roadside drainage ditches. » Project related infrastructure, such as buildings, solar panels and fences.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To minimise erosion of soil from site during operation. » To minimise damage to vegetation by erosion or deposition. » To retain all topsoil with a stable soil surface

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any erosion problems observed along access roads or any hardened/engineered surface should be rectified immediately and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All bare areas (excluding agricultural land and the development footprint), affected by the development, should be re-vegetated with locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential where applicable.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Re-instate as much of the eroded area to its pre-disturbed, "natural" geometry (no change in elevation and any banks not to be steepened) where possible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Roads and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion problems and problem areas should receive follow-up monitoring by the EO to assess the success of the remediation.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any stormwater within the site must be handled in a suitable manner as per the management measures in stormwater management plan.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Stormwater from hardstand areas, buildings and the substation must be managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steep areas.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Stormwater run-off infrastructure must be maintained to mitigate both the flow and water quality impacts of any stormwater leaving the solar energy facility site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Minimal level of soil erosion around site. » Minimal level of soil degradation. » No activity outside demarcated areas. » Progressive return of disturbed and rehabilitated areas to the desired end state. » No indications of visible topsoil loss.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Continual inspections of the site by the Environmental Manager/EO. » Reporting of ineffective sediment control systems and rectification as soon as possible. » If soil loss is suspected, acceleration of soil conservation and rehabilitation measures must be implemented.

OBJECTIVE 5: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances and waste

The operation of the facility will involve the generation of limited waste products, most significantly spent battery components which must be appropriately managed.

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » PV arrays; » Substation; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure..
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Transformers and switchgear – substation. » Fuel and oil storage.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Waste must be separated at site and taken to a suitably licenced facility. Proof of disposal must be kept on file on site. As far as possible, materials should be separated into plastics, tins/steel, paper/cardboard, hazardous materials, etc.	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All waste receptacles must be weather- and animal- proof to avoid any littering or possible environmental degradation.	O&M Operator	Operation
Hazardous substances must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.	O&M Operator	Operation
Storage areas for hazardous substances must be conducted within a secured and clearly demarcated area.	O&M Operator	Operation
Any hazardous materials (paint, oil, petrol, diesel, etc) must be stored on an impermeable surface even when out in the field and not only within the demarcated storage area. Therefore, sufficient drip trays must be made available on site and taken with workers to where the works are undertaken on the site.	O&M Operator	Operation
All structures and/or components replaced during maintenance activities must be appropriately disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or sold to a recycling merchant for recycling.	O&M Operator	Operation
Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials should take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Waste handling, collection and disposal operations must be managed and controlled by a waste management contractor.	O&M Operator / waste management contractor	Operation
Used oils and chemicals: » Where these cannot be recycled, appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority. » Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.	O&M Operator	Operation
All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	O&M Operator	Operation
General waste must be recycled where possible or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill.	O&M Operator	Operation
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Hazardous waste (including hydrocarbons) and general waste must be stored and disposed of separately.	O&M Operator	Operation
Disposal and storage of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	O&M Operator/ waste management contractor	Operation
Maximum domestic waste storage period will be 7 days.	O&M Operator	Operation
A pest control plan must be put in place and implemented; it is imperative that poisons not be used.	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Appropriate ablution facilities should be provided for on-site staff during the operation of the facility.	Contractor	Construction Operation
Utilise cleaning systems for the panels needing less vehicle trips.	Contractor	Operation
No waste may be buried or burn on site.	O&M Operator	Operation

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » No complaints received regarding waste on site or dumping. » Internal site audits identifying that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests. » No contamination of soil.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Waste collection must be monitored internally on a regular basis. » Waste documentation must be completed and made available for inspection on request. » An incidents/complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Regular reports on exact quantities of all waste streams exiting the site must be compiled by the waste management contractor and monitored by the environmental manager. All appropriate waste disposal certificates must accompany the monthly reports.

OBJECTIVE 6: Ensure appropriate operation and maintenance of the battery energy storage system

Project Component/s	» Battery Energy Storage System.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Fire and safety risks » Leakages and impacts on soils and water resources.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Inappropriate operation and maintenance of BESS.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of associated with the operation and maintenance of the BESS.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile (and adhere to) a procedure for the safe handling of battery cells.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that battery supplier user guides, safety specifications and MSDS are filed on site at all times.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Operate, maintain and monitor the BESS as per supplier specifications.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Compile method statements for approval by the Technical/SHEQ Manager for battery cell, electrolyte and battery cell/ container replacement. Maintain method statements on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that all maintenance contractors/ staff are familiar with the supplier's specifications.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide signage on site specifying the types of batteries in use and the risk of exposure to hazardous material and electric shock.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide signage on site specifying how electrical and chemical fires should be dealt with by first responders, and the potential risks to first responders (e.g. toxic fumes). Provide suitable firefighting equipment on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Maintain strict access control to the battery storage area.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Undertake regular visual checks on BESS equipment to identify signs of damage or leaks.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide environmental awareness training to all personnel on site. Training should include discussion of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater; o Suitable disposal of waste and effluent; o Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities; o How incidents and suggestions for improvement can be reported. Ensure that all attendees remain for the duration of the training and on completion sign an attendance register that clearly indicates participants' names.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » BESS operated and maintained in accordance with supplier specifications. » Appropriate signage on site. » Employees appropriately trained. » Required documentation available on site. » Firefighting equipment and training provided before the operation phase commences.
Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The O&M contractor must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

OBJECTIVE 7: Maximise benefits and opportunities for local communities associated with the operation of the solar facility

Project component/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Solar facility. » Day to day operational activities associated with the solar facility including maintenance.
Potential Impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised as far as possible.
Activity/risk source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » The operation phase of the solar facility will create permanent employment opportunities. » The establishment of a solar facility has the potential to create an attraction for visitors to the area. The development also has the potential to promote the benefits of renewable energy projects.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Create medium- to long-term full time employment opportunities for locals.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Wherever practicable, vocational training programs ought to be implemented to support employee skill development.	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where possible, local labour should be considered for employment so as to increase the positive impact on the local economy.	O&M Operator	Operation

Performance Indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » A social development and economic development programme developed and implemented.
Monitoring and Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Indicators listed above must be met for the operation phase.

OBJECTIVE 8: Implement an appropriate fire management plan during the operation phase

The vegetation on the site may be at risk of fire, especially during drought conditions experienced in the area. The increased presence of people on the site could increase the risk of veld fires, particularly in the dry season.

Project Component/s	» Operation and maintenance of the solar facility and associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Veld fires can pose a personal safety risk to local farmers and communities, and their homes, crops, livestock and farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. In addition, fire can pose a risk to the solar facility infrastructure.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The presence of operation and maintenance personnel and their activities on the site can increase the risk of veld fires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of veld fires on local communities and their livelihoods.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate firefighting equipment on site. Apply for membership to the local Fire Protection Association, should there be one.	O&M Operator	Operation
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	O&M Operator	Operation
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of a fire.	O&M Operator	Operation
Fire breaks should be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.). Access roads may also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator	Operation
Upon completion of the Construction, an emergency evacuation plan must be drawn up to ensure the safety of the staff and surrounding land users in the case of an emergency.	O&M Operator	Operation
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	O&M Operator	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Contractors need to ensure that any construction related activities that might pose potential fire risks, are done in the designated areas where it is also managed properly.	O&M Operator	Operation
Precautionary measures need to be taken during high wind conditions or during the winter months when the fields are dry.	O&M Operator	Operation
The contractor should enter an agreement with the local farmers before the construction phase that any damages or losses during the construction phase related to the risk of fire and that are created by staff during the construction phase, are borne by the contractor.	O&M Operator	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Firefighting equipment and training provided before the Construction commences. » Appropriate fire breaks in place.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The Developer must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

8.2. Monitoring Programme: Operation Phase of the solar energy facility.

OBJECTIVE 9: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. An internal environmental audit must be conducted every 6 months and an external audit must be conducted once a year in order to confirm compliance with the requirements of all environmental permits (including the Environmental Authorisation, once issued) for the project, this EMPr, and all relevant legislation. The results of the audit reports must be made available to the DFFE and the relevant authorities on request, and must be part of monitoring and audit reports. An annual audit report must be compiled and submitted to DFFE. The aim of the auditing process would be to routinely monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

- » Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications.
- » Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance.
- » Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation.
- » Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints.
- » Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance.
- » Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site.
- » Aid in the communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders.

CHAPTER 9: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: DECOMMISSIONING

The solar infrastructure which will be utilised for Limestone PV1 is expected to have a lifespan of 25 years (with maintenance). Equipment associated with this solar facility would only be decommissioned once it has reached the end of its economic life. It is most likely that decommissioning activities of the infrastructure of the solar facility would comprise the dismantling and replacement of the solar panels with more appropriate technology/infrastructure available at that time. It must be noted that decommissioning activities will need to be undertaken in accordance with the legislation applicable at that time, which may require this section of the EMP to be revisited and amended.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section should be applied during decommissioning and therefore are not repeated in this section.

» **Site Preparation**

Site preparation activities will include confirming the integrity of the access to the site to accommodate the required equipment, preparation of the site (e.g. laydown areas, construction platform) and the mobilisation of construction equipment.

» **Dismantle and Remove Infrastructure**

The solar infrastructure (solar panels and mounting structures) of the solar facility will be dismantled once it reaches the end of its economic lifespan. Once dismantled, the components will be reused, recycled, or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements (NEMA / NEM:WA). All parts of the solar panels would be considered reusable or recyclable.

9.1. Objectives

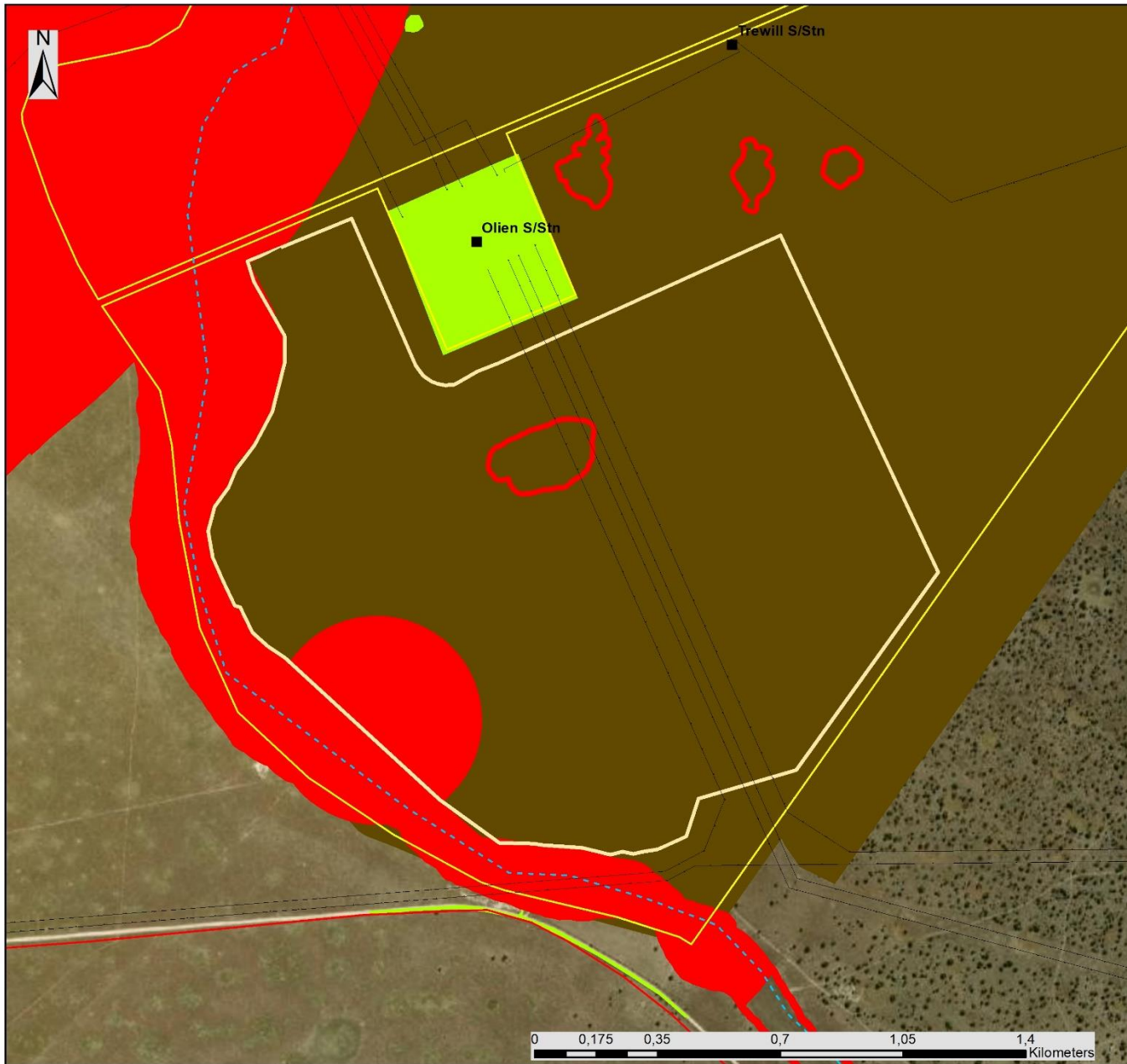
In decommissioning the Limestone PV1 Solar Energy Facility, the Authorisation Holder shall ensure that must ensure that:

- » All structures not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site (may include the PV Panels, substation, ancillary buildings) are dismantled and/or demolished, removed and waste material disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.
- » Rehabilitate access/service roads and servitudes not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site. If necessary, an ecologist should be consulted to give input into rehabilitation specifications.
- » All disturbed areas are compacted, sloped and contoured to ensure drainage and runoff and to minimise the risk of erosion.
- » Monitor rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following decommissioning, and implement remedial action as and when required.
- » Any fauna encountered during decommissioning activities should be removed to safety by a suitably qualified person.
- » All vehicles should adhere to a low speed limit on site.
- » All above-ground infrastructures should be removed from the site. Below-ground infrastructure such as cabling can be left in place if it does not pose a risk, as removal of such cables may generate additional disturbance and impact, however, this should be in accordance with the facilities' decommissioning and recycling plan.

- » Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the decommissioning activities should be removed to a safe location prior to the commencement of decommissioning activities.
- » All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.
- » Decommissioning disturbance within or near the drainage lines should be kept to a minimum and any disturbance in these areas should be rehabilitated as quickly as possible.
- » An erosion monitoring programme should be put in place for at least 3 years after decommissioning and should make provision for annual monitoring and rehabilitation.
- » All erosion problems observed should be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.
- » There should be follow-up rehabilitation and revegetation of any remaining bare areas with indigenous perennial shrubs, grasses and trees from the local area.
- » Alien management at the site should be implemented post-decommissioning in accordance with an Alien Invasive Management Plan.
- » Regular (annual) monitoring for alien plants during decommissioning to ensure that no alien invasive problems have developed as result of the disturbance, as per the Alien Management Plan for the project.
- » Woody aliens should be controlled on at least an annual basis using the appropriate alien control techniques as determined by the species present.
- » Retrenchments should comply with South African Labour legislation of the day.

The general specifications of Chapter 6 (Construction) and Chapter 7 (Rehabilitation) are also relevant to the decommissioning of the Limestone PV1 and must be adhered to.

**APPENDIX A:
FACILITY LAYOUT AND SENSITIVITY MAPS**



Limestone PV1, Northern Cape Province

Sensitivity Map

Legend

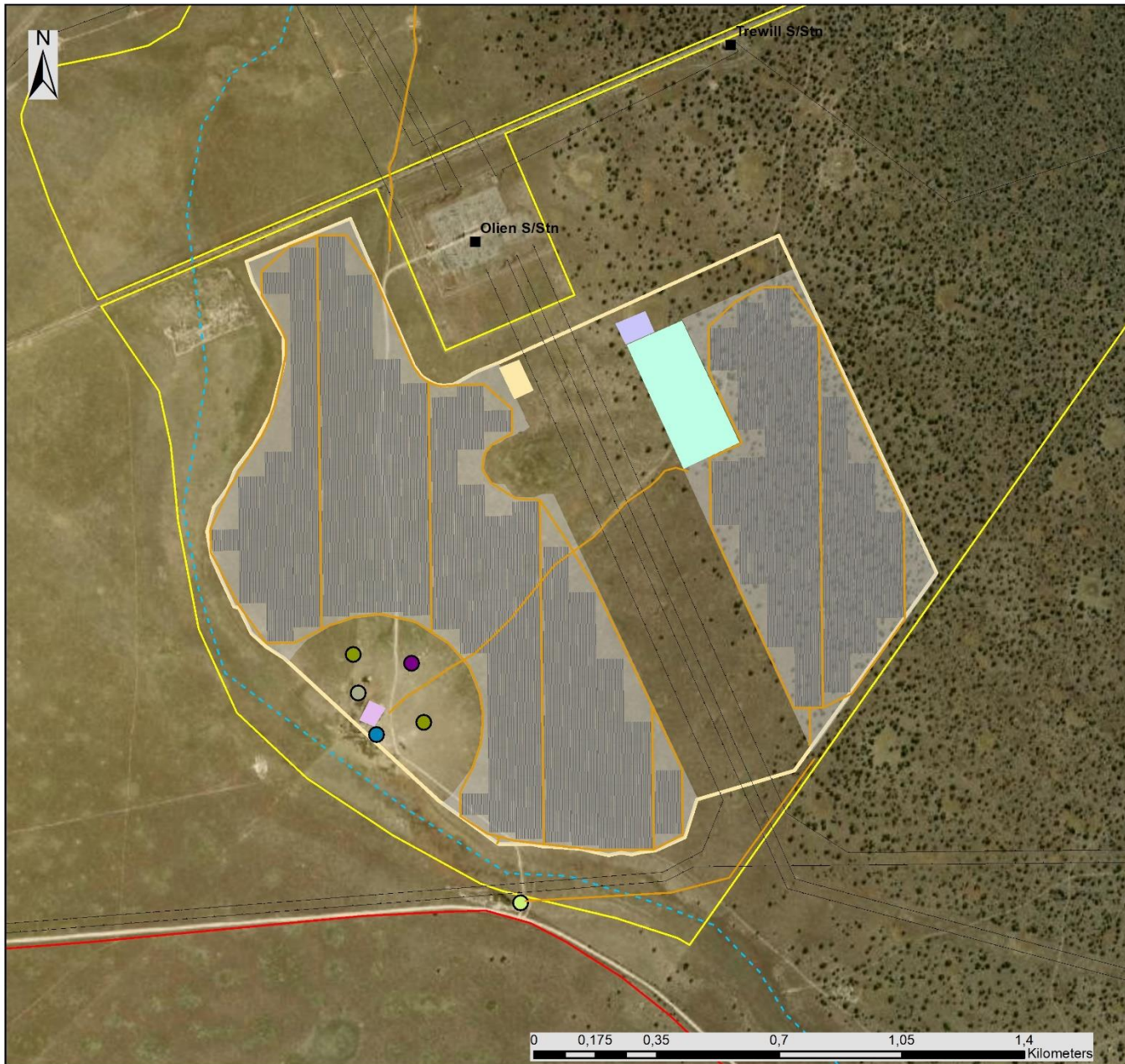
- Existing substations
- Eskom Power Line (Existing)
- Main Road
- Perennial River
- - - Non Perennial River
- ▭ Limestone PV1 Project Site
- ▭ Limestone PV1 Development Area

Site Sensitivity

- No-go areas
- Constrained for development
- Preferred for development

Scale: 1:15 000
 Projection: GCS_WGS_1984
 Map Ref: Limestone - Layout & Sensitivity





Limestone PV1, Northern Cape Province

Layout Map

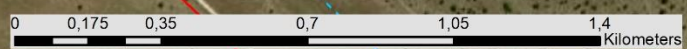
Legend

- Existing substations
- Eskom Power Line (Existing)
- Main Road
- Perennial River
- - - Non Perennial River
- ▭ Limestone PV1 Project Site
- ▭ Limestone PV1 Development Area

Facility Layout

- Internal and Access Roads
- ▭ Onsite IPP Substation Alternative 1
- ▭ Onsite IPP Substation Alternative 2
- ▭ PV Arrays
- ▭ Facility Area
- ▭ Battery Energy Storage System Area
- ▭ Site Office (farmhouse)
- Parking area (Temporary)
- Batching Plant (Temporary)
- Laydown Areas (Temporary)
- Security House
- Alternative Site Office

Scale: 1:15 000
 Projection: GCS_WGS_1984
 Map Ref: Limestone - Layout & Sensitivity



APPENDIX B:
GRIEVANCE MECHANISM FOR COMPLAINTS AND ISSUES

GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS

1. PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate the resolution of concerns and grievances regarding the project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the Grievance Mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by stakeholders are addressed in a manner that:

- » Provides a predictable, accessible, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are fair and equitable, accountable and efficient.
- » Promotes trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
- » Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to provide a process to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process.

2. PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

The following proposed grievance procedures are to be complied with throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project. These procedures should be updated as and when required to ensure that the Grievance Mechanism is relevant for the project and effective in providing the required processes.

- » Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Developer of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Developer through its designated representative. This must be undertaken with the commencement of the construction phase.
- » A company representative must be appointed as the contact person to which grievances can be directed. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities when requested.
- » Project related grievances relating to the construction, operation and or decommissioning phases must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and/or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances, by recording grievances and completing written grievance notices where applicable, translating requests or concerns or by facilitating contact with relevant parties who can address the raised concerns. The following information should be obtained, as far as possible, regarding each written grievance, which may act as both acknowledgement of receipt as well as record of grievance received:
 - a. The name and contact details of the complainant;
 - b. The nature of the grievance;
 - c. Date raised, received, and for which the meeting was arranged;
 - d. Persons elected to attend the meeting (which will depend on the grievance); and
 - e. A clear statement that the grievance procedure is, in itself, not a legal process. Should such avenues be desired, they must be conducted in a separate process and do not form part of this grievance mechanism.
- » The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and, if required, agree on a suitable

date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.

- » The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed and only if required).
- » A grievance register must be kept on site (in electronic format, so as to facilitate editing and updating), and shall be made available to all parties wishing to gain access thereto.
- » Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting, as well as a suitable venue. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or Developer are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process, and that if the Complainant invites legal representatives, the cost will be their responsibility. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited as far as possible, as a matter of last resort, and that this process be primarily aimed at stakeholder relationship management as opposed to an arbitration or litigation mechanism.
- » The meeting should be chaired by the Developer's representative appointed to address grievances. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- » Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer within 5 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- » The meeting agenda must be primarily the discussion of the grievance, avoidance and mitigation measures available and proposed by all parties, as well as a clear indication of the future actions and responsibilities, in order to put into effect the proposed measures and interventions to successfully resolve the grievance.
- » In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- » In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Developer regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- » In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Developer will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Developer, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Developer. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- » In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the

measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.

- » In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- » The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties, which signature may not be unreasonably withheld by either party. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action is required, or indeed possible. Closure status must be classified and captured following mediation or successful resolution in the Complaints Register as follows:

- » Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
- » Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution despite mediation.
- » Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Developer, either party may be entitled to legal action if an appropriate option, however, these grievance mechanisms aim to avoid such interactions by addressing the grievances within a short timeframe, and to mutual satisfaction, where possible.

**APPENDIX C:
OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien plant species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of Limestone PV1. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- » Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site, or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- » Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive plant species.
- » Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

This plan should be updated throughout the life-cycle of the project, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control the establishment of alien and invasive plant species and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation. This plan should be implemented with specific focus on sensitive areas.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared alien plant species must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

- » Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- » Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- » Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEM:BA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- » **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

- » **Category 1b:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- » **Category 2:** Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- » **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Plants listed under the categories above are detailed within the Alien and Invasive Species published in GNR1003 of 18 September 2020. The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien plant species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM: BA.

3. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

3.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species already on site, as well as those that are introduced to the site by the construction activities. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When additional Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide (where permissible only) should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

3.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The uses of chemicals are not recommended for any wetland areas. Herbicides should be applied directly to the plant and not to the soil. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least amount of energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

3.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien species control programmes are long-term management projects and should consist of a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of alien species are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. Clearing Methods

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion and that they are appropriate to the specific species of concern. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien species control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

» Mechanical control

This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on a small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive, and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» Chemical Control

Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien plant invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- * Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- * All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- * Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- * To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- * Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- * The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.
- * The use of chemicals is not recommended for wetland areas.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- * Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- * Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- * South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to “*acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container*”.

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

» **Biological control**

Biological weed control consists of the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plant's reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) can be contacted.

3.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- » Establish an on-going monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established.
- » Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled.
- » Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- » Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these herbicides break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.
- » The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow, and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control, and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the

middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.

- » Alien plant management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien plant management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used.
- » During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All alien plants identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

3.5. Monitoring

In order to assess the impact of clearing activities, rehabilitation efforts, follow-ups and monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien plant invasion on site, as well as an assessment of the efficacy of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- » It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien plant species	Preconstruction Monthly during Summer and Autumn (Middle November to end of March) 3 Monthly during Winter and Spring
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	3 Monthly
Document & record alien plant control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly

Operation Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien plant species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
Document alien plant control measures implemented & success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate. A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Biannually
Document rehabilitation measures implemented and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Biannually

**APPENDIX D:
RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN**

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities within the site for the solar energy facility, and that are not required for operation are rehabilitated to their original state before the operation phase commences, and that the risk of erosion from these areas is reduced. The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- » Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas.
- » Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- » Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- » Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated to a condition similar to that found prior to disturbance.

This Rehabilitation Plan should be read in conjunction with other site-specific plans, including the Erosion Management Plan, Soil Management Plan, Alien Invasive Management Plan and Plant Rescue and Protection Plan. Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the site should be compiled with the aid of a suitably qualified, professionally registered specialist (with a botanical or equivalent qualification).

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

Six habitat units were identified during the assessment and included Watercourses/Rivers, Wooded Vaalbosveld, Open Shrubveld, Open Grassland, Water Resources (Depression/ Pan) and Transformed. Watercourses/Rivers were identified as no-go areas where no development should take place. These areas provide surface water resources within the landscape, corridors for fauna dispersion within the landscape and important foraging and nesting habitat. These features also form part of CBA1, CR and FEPA rivers and FEPA wetlands. The remaining habitats were identified as having high sensitivity, with the exception of the transformed habitat which is considered to be very low sensitivity.

A total of 55 tree, shrub and herbaceous plant species were recorded in the project site during the field assessment, of which two were identified as being provincially protected trees:

- » *Prepodesma orpenii*
- » *Olea europaea subsp. cuspidata*

Seven (7) mammal species were observed. *Suricata suricatta* (Suricate) and *Geosciurus inauris* (South African Ground Squirrel) are ecosystem engineers within the region. The former species is also regarded as a keystone species within the Nama Karoo biome. The burrows they create are also utilised as shelter by an array of faunal species, which is pertinent in the climatically variable and semi-arid environment of the PAOI and surrounding landscape:

- » Common Mole-rat (*Cryptomys hottentotus*)
- » Common duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*)
- » Black-backed jackal (*Lupulella mesomelas*)
- » Yellow mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*)
- » Suricate (*Suricata suricatta*)

- » Scrub Hare (*Lepus capensis*)
- » Cape ground squirrel (*Geosciurus inauris*)

One species of amphibian (Boettger's dainty frog - *Cacosternum boettgeri*) was recorded within the project site during the survey period.

Five (5) species of reptile were recorded within the project site during the survey period. However, there is the possibility of more species being present, as certain reptile species are secretive and require long-term surveys to ensure capture. None of the species recorded are regarded as threatened. Species found include:

- » Common Ground Agama (*Agama aculeata aculeata*)
- » Cape Gecko (*Pachydactylus capensis*)
- » Leopard Tortoise (*Stigmochelys pardalis*)
- » Wahlberg's Snake-eyed Skink (*Panaspis wahlbergii*)
- » Cape Skink (*Trachylepis capensis*)

3. REHABILITATION METHODS AND PRACTISES

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- » The footprint should be limited much as possible through reducing the excess footprint around roads, PV panel footings etc as much as possible.
- » Topsoil should be reserved wherever possible on site, to be utilised during rehabilitation.
- » Clearing of invaded areas should be conducted as per the Alien Management Plan, included in the EMPr.
- » No harvesting of vegetation may be undertaken outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- » It is important to select the correct species to use for rehabilitation.
- » Indigenous plant material must be kept separate from alien material.
- » Re-seeding with collected or commercial indigenous seed mixes is recommended. Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of revegetation in areas that are free of alien invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.
- » Sods used for revegetation should be obtained directly from the site, but not from the sensitive areas. Sods should contain at least a 50 mm topsoil layer and be minimally disturbed, in particular to existing root systems. Sods must ideally be obtained from areas as close as possible to the region that is to be rehabilitated.
- » Water used for the irrigation of re-vegetated areas should be free of chlorine and other pollutants that might have a detrimental effect on the plants.
- » All seeded, planted or sodded grass areas and all shrubs or trees planted are to be irrigated at regular intervals.
- » On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.
- » In areas where soil saver is used, it should be pegged down to ensure that it captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface.

- » The final rehabilitated area should resemble the current composition and structure of the soil as far as practicably possible.
- » Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible.
- » No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been rehabilitated.
- » Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced off, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.
- » Any runnels, erosion channels or wash-aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.
- » Re-vegetated areas should be monitored frequently and prepared and revegetation from scratch should inadequate signs of surface coverage or grown be evident after two growth seasons. Adequate recovery must be assessed by a qualified botanist or rehabilitation specialist.
- » The stockpiled vegetation from the clearing operations should be reduced to mulch where possible, and retained along with topsoil to encourage seedbank regrowth and soil fertility.
- » Mulches must be collected in such a manner as to restrict the loss of seed.
- » Mulch must be stored for as short a period as possible.
- » Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- » Where herbicides are used to clear vegetation, species-specific chemicals should be applied to individual plants only. General spraying should be strictly prohibited, and only the correct herbicide type should be applied.
- » Once rehabilitated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- » Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.

4. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Developer will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that should be monitored:

- » Associated nature and stability of surface soils.
- » Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately, as per the alien management plan and mitigation measures contained within the EMPr.

Rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

- » Rehabilitation areas should be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction, or as per the recommendations of specialist.
- » Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.

- » Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the timeframe between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control and rehabilitation strategy.
- » Any areas showing erosion, should be adaptively managed with particular erosion control measures, depending on the situation.

If the current state of the environment prior to construction (which will be disturbed during the construction phase) is not achieved post impact, within the specified rehabilitation period, maintenance of these areas must continue until an acceptable state is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional rehabilitation methods may be necessary to achieve the current state before construction commenced.

Monitoring of the rehabilitation success, as well as follow-up adaptive management, combined with the clearing of emerging alien plant species should all continue for as long as is considered necessary, depending on regrowth rates.



**APPENDIX E:
PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN**

SEARCH AND RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Search and Rescue and Protection Plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the EMPr to reduce the impact of the solar energy facility's establishment on listed and protected plant species and their habitats during construction and operation. This subplan is required in order to ensure compliance with national and provincial legislation for vegetation clearing and any required destruction or translocation of provincially and nationally protected species within the development footprint.

The Plan first provides some legislative background on the regulations relevant to listed and protected species, under the TOPS, The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act No. 9 of 2009) and National List of Protected Tree Species. This is followed by an identification of protected species present within the development area and actions that should be implemented to minimise impact on these species and comply with legislative requirements.

2. IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Plant species are protected at the national level as well as the provincial level and different permits may be required for different species depending on their protection level. At the national level, protected trees are listed by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) under the National List of Protected Trees, which is updated on a regular basis. Any clearing of nationally protected trees requires a permit from DFFE. At the provincial level, all species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (<http://redlist.sanbi.org/>) as well as species listed under the the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 protected and require provincial permits.

Protected fauna species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (<http://redlist.sanbi.org/>) as well as species listed under the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 are protected and require provincial permits.

3. IDENTIFICATION OF LISTED SPECIES

A total of 55 tree, shrub and herbaceous plant species were recorded in the project site during the field assessment, of which two were identified as being provincially protected trees:

- » *Prepodesma orpenii*
- » *Olea europaea subsp. cuspidata*

The list of plant species recorded is by no means comprehensive, and repeated surveys during different phenological periods not covered, may likely yield up to 30% additional flora species for the project area. However, floristic analysis conducted to date is regarded as a sound representation of the local flora for the project area

Table 1: Trees, shrub and herbaceous plant species recorded in the project area

Family	Scientific Name	Conservation Status
Acanthaceae	<i>Blepharis marginata</i>	LC-Endemic

Aizoaceae	<i>Prepodesma orpenii</i>	LC-Endemic Protected Provincially
Amaranthaceae	<i>Hermstaedtia odorata</i>	NE
Amaryllidaceae	<i>Boophone disticha</i>	LC
Anacardiaceae	<i>Searsia lancea</i>	LC
Anacardiaceae	<i>Searsia ciliata</i>	LC
Anacardiaceae	<i>Searsia tridactyla</i>	LC-Endemic
Asparagaceae	<i>Asparagus larycinus</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Tarchonanthus camphoratus</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Felicia muricata</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Felicia fascicularis</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Pentzia calcarea</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Chrysocoma ciliata</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Selago densiflora</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Tagetus minuta</i>	
Asteraceae	<i>Gazania krebsiana</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	
Asteraceae	<i>Helichrysum caespitium</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Geigeria filifolia</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Pentzia globosa</i>	LC
Asteraceae	<i>Cotula microglossa</i>	LC-Endemic
Campanulaceae	<i>Wahlenbergia undulata</i>	LC
Celastraceae	<i>Gymnosporia buxifolia</i>	LC
Convolvulaceae	<i>Convolvulus boedeckerianus</i>	LC
Convolvulaceae	<i>Falkia oblonga</i>	LC
Crassula	<i>Crassula corallina ssp. corallina</i>	LC
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus marginatus</i>	LC
Fabaceae	<i>Melolobium canescens</i>	LC
Gentianaceae	<i>Sebaea leiostyla</i>	LC
Kewaceae	<i>Kewa salsoloides</i>	LC
Lamiaceae	<i>Stachys rugosa</i>	LC
Lobeliaceae	<i>Lobelia erinus</i>	LC
Malvaceae	<i>Grewia flava</i>	LC
Malvaceae	<i>Hermannia depressa</i>	LC
Malvaceae	<i>Hermannia linnaeoides</i>	LC
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus marlothianus</i>	LC-Endemic
Malvaceae	<i>Hermannia comosa</i>	LC
Oleaceae	<i>Olea europaea subsp. cuspidata</i>	LC-Protected Provincially
Poaceae	<i>Themeda triandra</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Aristida adscensionis</i>	LC

Poaceae	<i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Loudetia flavida</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Eragrostis chloromelas</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Eragrostis lehmanniana</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Cymbopogon caesius</i>	LC
Poaceae	<i>Stipagrostis ciliata</i>	LC
Rhamnaceae	<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i>	LC
Rubiaceae	<i>Kohautia cynanchica</i>	LC
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Jamesbrittenia tysonii</i>	LC-Endemic
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Jamesbrittenia aurantiaca</i>	LC
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Aptosimum procumbens</i>	LC
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Peliostomum leucorrhizum</i>	LC
Solanaceae	<i>Lycium horridum</i>	LC
Zygophyllaceae	<i>Tribulus zeyheri</i>	LC

4. MITIGATION & AVOIDANCE OPTIONS

The primary mitigation and avoidance measure that must be implemented at the pre-construction phase is the Pre-construction Walk-Through of the development footprint. This defines which and how many individuals of listed and protected species are found within the development footprint. This information is required for the DFFE and The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act No. 9 of 2009) permits which must be obtained before construction can commence.

Where listed species fall within the development footprint and avoidance is not possible, then it may be possible to translocate the affected individuals outside of the development footprint. However, not all species are suitable for translocation as only certain types of plants are able to survive the disturbance. Suitable candidates for translocation include most geophytes and succulents. Although there are exceptions, the majority of woody species do not survive translocation well and it is generally not recommended to try and attempt to translocate such species. Recommendations in this regard would be made following the walk-through of the facility footprint before construction, where all listed and protected species within the development footprint will be identified and located.

5. RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

5.1. Pre-construction

- » Identification of all listed species which may occur within the site, based on the SANBI POSA database as well as the specialist studies for the site and any other relevant literature.
- » Before construction commences at the site, the following actions should be taken:
 - A walk-through of the final development footprint by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist to locate and identify all listed and protected species which fall within the development footprint. This should happen during the flowering season at the site which, depending on rainfall, is likely to be during spring to early summer (August-October).

- A walk-through report following the walk-through which identifies areas where minor deviations to roads and other infrastructure can be made to avoid sensitive areas and important populations of listed species must be compiled. The report should also contain a full list of localities where listed species occur within the development footprint and the number of affected individuals in each instance, so that this information can be used to comply with the permit conditions required by the relevant legislation. Those species suitable for search and rescue should be identified in the walk-through report.
- A permit to clear the site and relocate species of concern is required from the Northern Cape provincial conservation authority before construction commences.
- A tree clearing permit is also required from DFFE to clear protected trees from the site (if recorded).
- Once the permits have been issued, there should be a search and rescue operation of all listed species that cannot be avoided, which have been identified in the walk-through report as being suitable for search and rescue within the development footprint. Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the development footprint and marked for monitoring purposes.

5.2. Construction

- » Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner, so that large cleared areas are not left standing with no activity for long periods of time and pose a wind and water erosion risk. This will require coordination between the contractor and EO, to ensure that the EO is able to monitor activities appropriately.
- » All cleared material should be handled according to the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and used to encourage the recovery of disturbed areas.
- » The EO should monitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the EO and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
- » All areas to be cleared should be demarcated with construction tape, survey markers or similar. All construction vehicles should work only within the designated area.
- » Plants suitable for translocation or for use in rehabilitation of already cleared areas should be identified and relocated before general clearing takes place.
- » Any listed species observed within the development footprint that were missed during the pre-construction plant sweeps should be translocated to a safe site before clearing commences.
- » Many listed species are also sought after for traditional medicine or by collectors and so the EO and ECO should ensure that all staff attend environmental induction training in which the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild are discussed.

5.3. Operation

- » Access to the site should be strictly controlled and all personnel entering or leaving the site should be required to sign in and out with the security officers.
- » The collecting of plants or their parts should be strictly forbidden and signs stating so should be placed at the entrance gates to the site.

6. MONITORING & REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following reporting and monitoring requirements are recommended as part of the plant rescue and protection plan:

- » Pre-construction walk-through report detailing the location and distribution of all listed and protected species must be compiled. This should include a walk-through of all infrastructure including all new access roads, cables, buildings and substations. The report should include recommendations of route adjustments where necessary, as well as provide a full account of how many individuals of each listed species will be impacted by the development. Details of plants suitable for search and rescue must also be included.
- » Permit applications to NC DAEARDLR and DFFE. This requires the walk-through report as well as the identification and quantification of all listed and protected species within the development footprint. The permit is required before any search and rescue or vegetation clearance can take place. Where large numbers of listed species are affected, a site inspection and additional requirements may be imposed by NC DAEARDLR and DFFE as part of the permit conditions. All documentation associated with this process needs to be retained and the final clearing permit should be kept at the site.
- » Active daily monitoring of clearing during construction by the EO must be undertaken to ensure that listed species and sensitive habitats are avoided. All incidents should be recorded along with the remedial measures implemented.
- » Post construction monitoring of plants translocated during search and rescue to evaluate the success of the intervention. Monitoring for a year post-transplant should be sufficient to gauge success.

**APPENDIX F:
TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the Limestone PV1 project site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- » To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
- » To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- » To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- » To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- » To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

2. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

- » Prior to the commencement of construction the contractor must develop their own detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on traffic volumes and road carry capacity outlines in this plan
- » The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and project components to the site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.
- » Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging. The Construction Contractor must review the location of designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- » All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g. toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.
- » The Construction Contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- » Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- » Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- » Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- » Flagging must be provided at access points to the site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the site.
- » Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced over all construction traffic.
- » Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.

- » Throughout construction the contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- » Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- » All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- » Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- » No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- » Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.

3. MONITORING

- » The principal contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- » A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- » Repeat offenders must be penalised.
- » Where traffic signs are not being adhered to, engineering structures must be used to ensure speeds are reduced.

**APPENDIX G:
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN**

STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

By taking greater cognisance of natural hydrological patterns and processes it is possible to develop storm water management systems in a manner that reduces potentially negative impacts and mimics nature. The main risks associated with inappropriate storm water management are increased erosion risk and risks associated with flooding. Therefore, this Storm water Management Plan and the Erosion Management Plan are closely linked to one another and should be managed together.

This Storm water Management Plan addresses the management of storm water runoff from the development site and significant impacts relating to resultant impacts such as soil erosion and downstream sedimentation. The main factors influencing the planning of storm water management measures and infrastructure are:

- » Topography and slope gradients;
- » Placing of infrastructure and infrastructure design;
- » Annual average rainfall; and
- » Rainfall intensities.

The objective of the plan is therefore to provide measures to address runoff from disturbed portions of the site, such that they:

- » Do not result in concentrated flows into natural watercourses i.e. provision should be made for temporary or permanent measures that allow for attenuation, control of velocities and capturing of sediment upstream of natural watercourses.
- » Do not result in any necessity for concrete or other lining of natural watercourses to protect them from concentrated flows off the development if not necessary.
- » Do not divert flows out of their natural flow pathways, thus depriving downstream watercourses of water.

This Storm water Management Plan must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

2. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

In the design phase, various storm water management principles should be considered including:

- » Prevent concentration of stormwater flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion.
- » Reduce stormwater flows as far as possible by the effective use of attenuating devices (such as swales, berms, and silt fences). As construction progresses, the stormwater control measures are to be monitored and adjusted to ensure complete erosion and pollution control at all times.
- » Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- » Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features on steep slopes may be undertaken to prevent erosion, if deemed necessary.
- » Minimise the area of exposure of bare soils to minimise the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.

- » Ensure that development does not increase the rate of stormwater flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments.
- » Ensure that all stormwater control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development.
- » Plan and construct stormwater management systems to remove contaminants before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources.
- » Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.
- » Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process.
- » Design and construct roads to avoid concentration of flow along and off the road. Where flow concentration is unavoidable, measures to incorporate the road into the pre-development stormwater flow should not exceed the capacity of the culvert. To assist with the stormwater run-off, gravel roads should typically be graded and shaped with a 2-3% cross fall back into the slope, allowing stormwater to be channelled in a controlled manner towards the, natural drainage lines and to assist with any sheet flow on the site.
- » Design culvert inlet structures to ensure that the capacity of the culvert does not exceed the pre-development stormwater flow at that point. Provide detention storage on the road and/or upstream of the stormwater culvert.
- » Design outlet culvert structures to dissipate flow energy. Any unlined downstream channel must be adequately protected against soil erosion.
- » Where the construction of a building causes a change in the vegetative cover of the site that might result in soil erosion, the risk of soil erosion by stormwater must be minimised by the provision of appropriate artificial soil stabilisation mechanisms or re-vegetation of the area. Any inlet to a piped system should be fitted with a screen or grating to prevent debris and refuse from entering the stormwater system.
- » Preferably all drainage channels on Project Site and contained within the larger area of the property (i.e. including buffer zone) should remain in the natural state so that the existing hydrology is not disturbed.

3.1. Engineering Specifications

Detailed engineering specifications for a Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed storm water control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of this Storm water Management Plan. This should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- » Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction) must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- » All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- » The drainage system for the site should be designed to specifications that can adequately deal with a 1:50 year intensity rainfall event or more to ensure sufficient capacity for carrying storm water around and away from infrastructure.

- » Procedures for storm water flow through a project site need to take into consideration both normal operating practice and special circumstances. Special circumstances in this case typically include severe rainfall events.
- » An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer is to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period.
- » The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved storm water plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare a Storm water Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of the Storm water Management Plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Storm water Control Method Statement and shall ensure that no construction work takes place before the relevant storm water control measures are in place.

3. EROSION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

The goals of erosion control during and after construction at the site should be to:

- » Protect the land surface from erosion;
- » Intercept and safely direct run-off water from undisturbed upslope areas through the site without allowing it to cause erosion within the site or become contaminated with sediment; and
- » Progressively revegetate or stabilise disturbed areas.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

4.1. On-Site Erosion Management

Soil erosion is a frequent risk associated with developments such as the solar energy facility on account of the vegetation clearing and disturbance associated with the construction phase of the development and may continue occurring throughout the operation phase. Service roads and installed infrastructure will generate increased direct runoff during intense rainfall events and may exacerbate the loss of topsoil and the effects of erosion. These eroded materials may enter the nearby watercourses and may potentially impact these systems through siltation and change in chemistry and turbidity of the water. General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the site includes the following:

- » Reduction of a stable vegetation cover and associated below-ground biomass that currently increases soil surface porosity, water infiltration rates and thus improves the soil moisture availability. Without the vegetation, the soil will be prone to extensive surface capping, leading to accelerated erosion and further loss of organic material and soil seed reserves from the local environment.
- » Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the gap between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control strategy.
- » The extent of disturbance will influence the risk and consequences of erosion. Therefore, site clearing should be restricted to areas required for construction purposes only, as far as possible. Additionally it is

recommended where possible that large areas should not be cleared all at once, especially in areas where the risk of erosion is higher.

- » Roads should be planned and constructed in a manner which minimises their erosion potential. Roads should therefore follow the natural contour as far as possible. Roads parallel to the slope direction should be avoided as far as possible.
- » Where necessary, new roads constructed should include water diversion structures with energy dissipation features present to slow and disperse the water into the receiving area.
- » Roads used for project-related activities and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion. Any erosion problems recorded should be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.
- » Runoff may have to be specifically channelled or stormwater adequately controlled to prevent localised rill and gully erosion.
- » Compacted areas should have adequate drainage systems to avoid pooling and surface flow. Heavy machinery should not compact those areas which are not intended to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. Where compaction does occur, the areas should be ripped.
- » All de-nuded areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential.
- » Silt fences should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- » Gabions and other stabilisation features must be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion to minimise erosion risk as far as possible.
- » Activity at the Project Site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet and erosion risk is increased should be reduced. No driving off of hardened roads should occur at any time, and particularly immediately following large rainfall events.
- » Topsoil should be removed and stored in a designated area separately from subsoil and away from construction activities (as per the recommendations in the EMPr). Topsoil should be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation in cleared areas.
- » Regular monitoring of the Project Site for erosion problems during construction (on-going) and operation (at least twice annually) is recommended, particularly after large summer thunderstorms have been experienced. The ECO will determine the frequency of monitoring based on the severity of the impacts in the erosion prone areas.

4.1.1 Erosion control mechanisms

The contractor may use the following mechanisms (whichever proves more appropriate/ effective) to combat erosion when necessary:

- » Reno mattresses;
- » Slope attenuation;
- » Hessian material;
- » Shade catch nets;
- » Gabion baskets;
- » Silt fences;
- » Storm water channels and catch pits;
- » Soil bindings;

- » Geofabrics;
- » Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating;
- » Mulching over cleared areas;
- » Boulders and size varied rocks; and
- » Tilling.

4.2. Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of the Storm water Management Plan and this should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- » Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction).
- » All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Storm water Management Plan.
- » An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period. The ECO should monitor the effectiveness of these measures on the interval agreed upon with the Site Manager and EO.
- » The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved Storm water Management Plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

4.3 Monitoring

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on-site the Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative (during construction) or Environmental Manager (during operation) must:

- » Assess the significance of the situation.
- » Take photographs of the soil degradation.
- » Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
- » Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan to be approved by the Site/Environmental Manager in conjunction with the ECO.
- » Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
- » Report and monitor the progress of rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register (during construction).
- » All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which should be kept on file for if/when the Competent Authority requests to see it (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist, e.g. an engineer) must:

- » Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
- » Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism.
- » Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
- » Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

5. CONCLUSION

The Erosion Management Plan is a document to assist the Proponent/ EPC Contractor with guidelines on how to manage erosion during all phases of the project. The implementation of management measures is not only good practice to ensure minimisation of degradation, but also necessary to ensure compliance with legislative requirements. This document forms part of the EMPr, and is required to be considered and adhered to during the design, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project (if and where applicable). During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare an Erosion Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of this plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Method Statement and shall ensure that relevant erosion control measures are in place throughout the construction phase.

An operation phase Erosion Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

**APPENDIX H:
WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the various waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste generated from the project activities on site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project EMPr and is based on waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction and operation activities must be assessed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operation stages.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of Limestone PV1 will generate construction solid waste, general waste and hazardous waste during the lifetime of the solar farm.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources, including but not limited to:

- » Concrete waste generated from spoil and excess concrete.
- » Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- » Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts and servicing, fluorescent tubes, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink cartridges.
- » Recyclable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- » Organic waste from food waste as well as alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- » Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- » Inert waste from spoil material from site clearance and trenching works.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by several regulations, including:

- » National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- » National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014);
- » The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996);
- » Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973);
- » Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- » Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- » Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993);
- » National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- » The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended);

- » Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998);
- » Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);
- » Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002); and
- » Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

Storage of waste must be conducted in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, published in GNR 926.

4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management is needed on site. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

- » Reducing volumes of waste is the greatest priority;
- » If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
- » Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner.

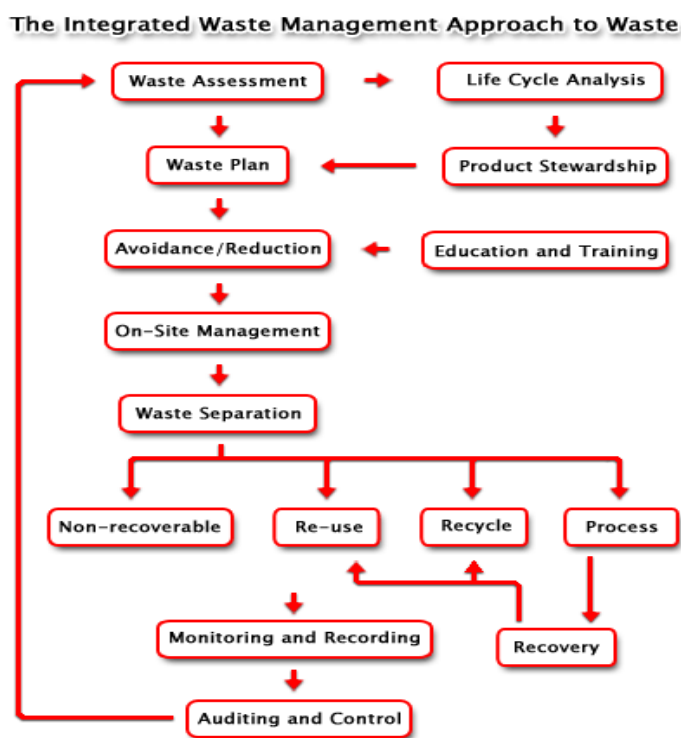


Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram
(Source: <http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496>)

4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during the construction phase is detailed below. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction, for approval by the Resident Engineer and/or ECO.

4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

- » The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- » Construction methods and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities, to be pro-actively implemented.
- » Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for the recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
- » The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM: WA.

4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

- » It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc. Such practises must be made contractually binding upon appointment of the subcontractors.
- » Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals (i.e. receipts) from designated waste facilities must be kept on file at the site office, in order to record and prove continual compliance for future auditing.
- » Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored by the EO or responsible subcontractor and maintained regularly. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from moving around in the surrounding area.
- » Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at strategic locations around the site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- » A dedicated waste area must be established on Project Site for the storage of all waste streams before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEM:WA, GN 921 of November 2013.
- » Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- » Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements, and must ensure complete containment of the spilled material in the event of a breach. As such, appropriate bunding material, design, capacity and type must be utilised to ensure that no contamination of the surrounding environment will occur despite a containment breach. The net capacity of a bunded compound in a storage facility should be at least 110% of the net capacity of the largest tank.
- » Take into consideration the capacity displaced by other tanks within the same bunded area and any foundations.
- » Treat interconnected tanks as a single tank of equivalent total volume for the purposes of the bund design criteria

- » The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control, while being reasonably placed in terms of centrality and accessibility on site. Where required, an additional temporary waste storage area may be designated, provided identical controls are exercised for these locations.
- » Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- » A dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' EOOfficer, who will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the EO Officer.
- » All waste removed from site must be done by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, who must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made, records of which must be kept on file at the site camp for the duration of the construction period.

4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

- » The position of all waste storage areas must be located so as to ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable stormwater system separating clean and contaminated stormwater.
- » Collection bins placed around the Project Site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor to avoid overflowing receptacles.
- » Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained. Monitor for rodents and take corrective action if they become a problem.
- » Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- » Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken regularly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- » It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be treated by oil/water separation (or similar method) prior to dewatering, or removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment.
- » If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.
- » Bund systems must be designed to avoid dewatering of contaminated water, but to rather separate oil and hydrocarbons from water prior to dewatering.
- » Following rainfall event bunds must always be dewatered in order to maintain a sufficient storage capacity in the event of a breach.
- » No mixing of hazardous and general waste is allowed.

4.1.4. Disposal

- » Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process, however removal must occur prior to the storage capacity being reached to avoid overflow of containers and poor waste storage.

- » Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the Waste Management Plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling and cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

- » Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
- » Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

4.2. Operation phase

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Hazardous wastes (including grease, oils) will also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site or other facilities.

The following waste management principles apply during the operation phase:

- » The EO must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- » Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
- » Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
- » All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different operation wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
- » Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- » Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operation phase.
- » Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

5. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- » Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- » Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- » Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled;
- » Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must form part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

**APPENDIX I:
EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE
MANAGEMENT PLAN**

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- » To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective responses to possible events.
- » To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas.
- » To facilitate emergency responses and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion.
- » To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible.
- » To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed.
- » To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the Project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of the construction phase detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation.

- » Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- » Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- » Response procedure;
- » Provisions of equipment and resources;
- » Designation of responsibilities;
- » Communication; and
- » Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

Due to the scale and nature of this Project, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arise during the construction and operation phases:

- » Fires;
- » Leakage of hazardous substances;
- » Storage of flammable materials and substances;
- » Accidents; and
- » Natural disasters.

2. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three (3) levels of emergency as follows:

- » Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.

- » Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
- » Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as to whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur.

2.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

2.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

- » All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed/contained or bunded designated areas.
- » All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
- » No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
- » No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.
- » Any fluids drained from the machinery during emergency servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.
- » If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
- » Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.
- » Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

1. Spill or release identified.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
4. Contain the spill to limit entering surrounding areas.
5. Identify the substance spilled.
6. Quantify the spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
7. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in the event of major spill).
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of the potential risk.
9. Clean up of the spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
10. Record of the spill incident on company database.

a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

Containment of Spills on Land

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies located outside of the project site. The following methods could be used:

- » *Dykes* - Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.
- » *Trenches* - Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of the trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

2.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

1. Quantify risk.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. If safe – attempt to extinguish the fire using appropriate equipment.
4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire.
5. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities.
6. Inform users of the potential risk of fire.
7. Record the incident on the company database or filing register.

ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided at strategic locations throughout the site, in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguishers, hose reels and hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and national standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

- » They have not been trained or instructed in the use of a fire extinguisher.
- » They do not know what is burning.
- » The fire is spreading rapidly.
- » They do not have the proper equipment.
- » They cannot do so without a means of escape.
- » They may inhale toxic smoke.

b) Reporting procedures

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality.

- » Report fire immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
- » The site manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

» **SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE**

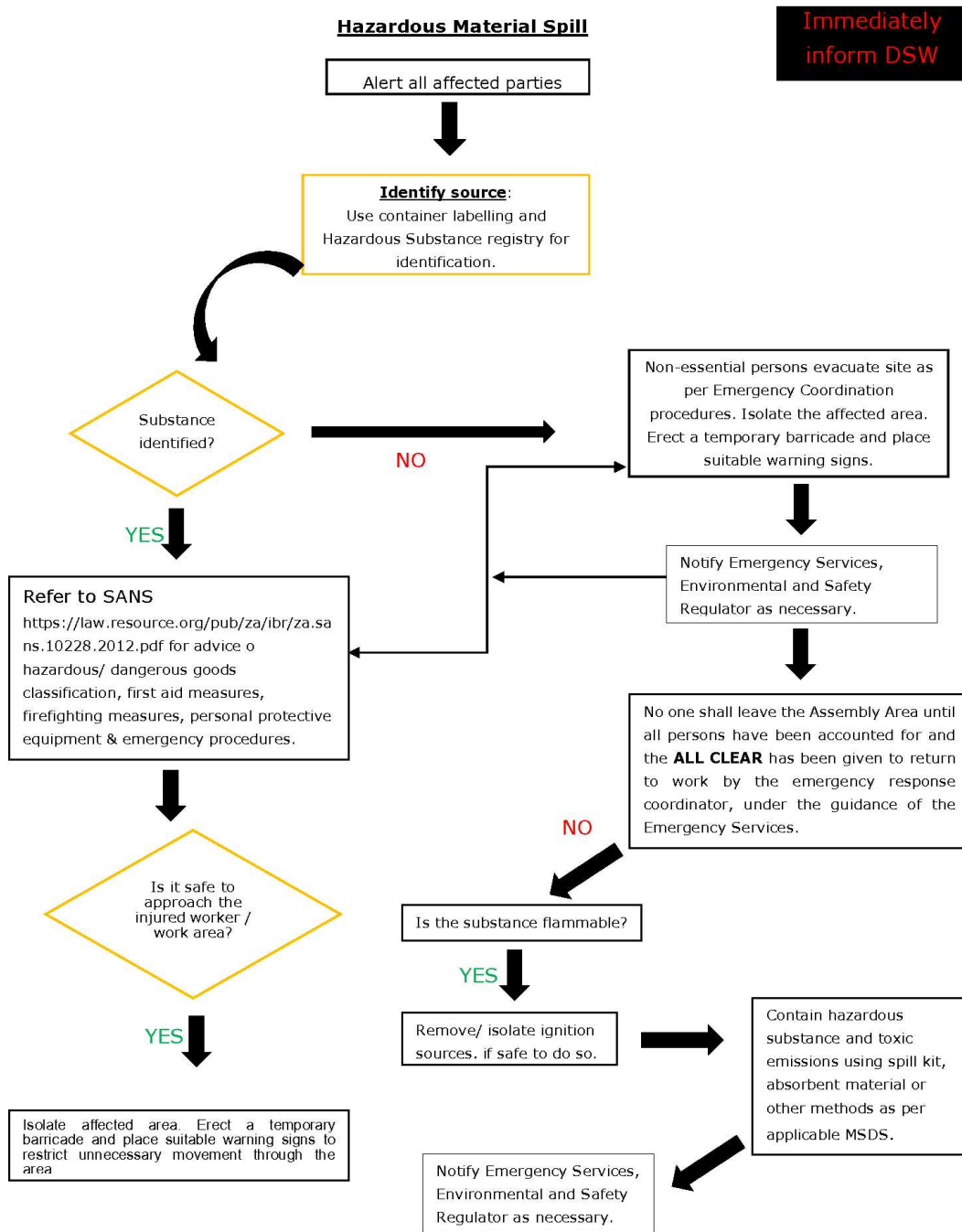


Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

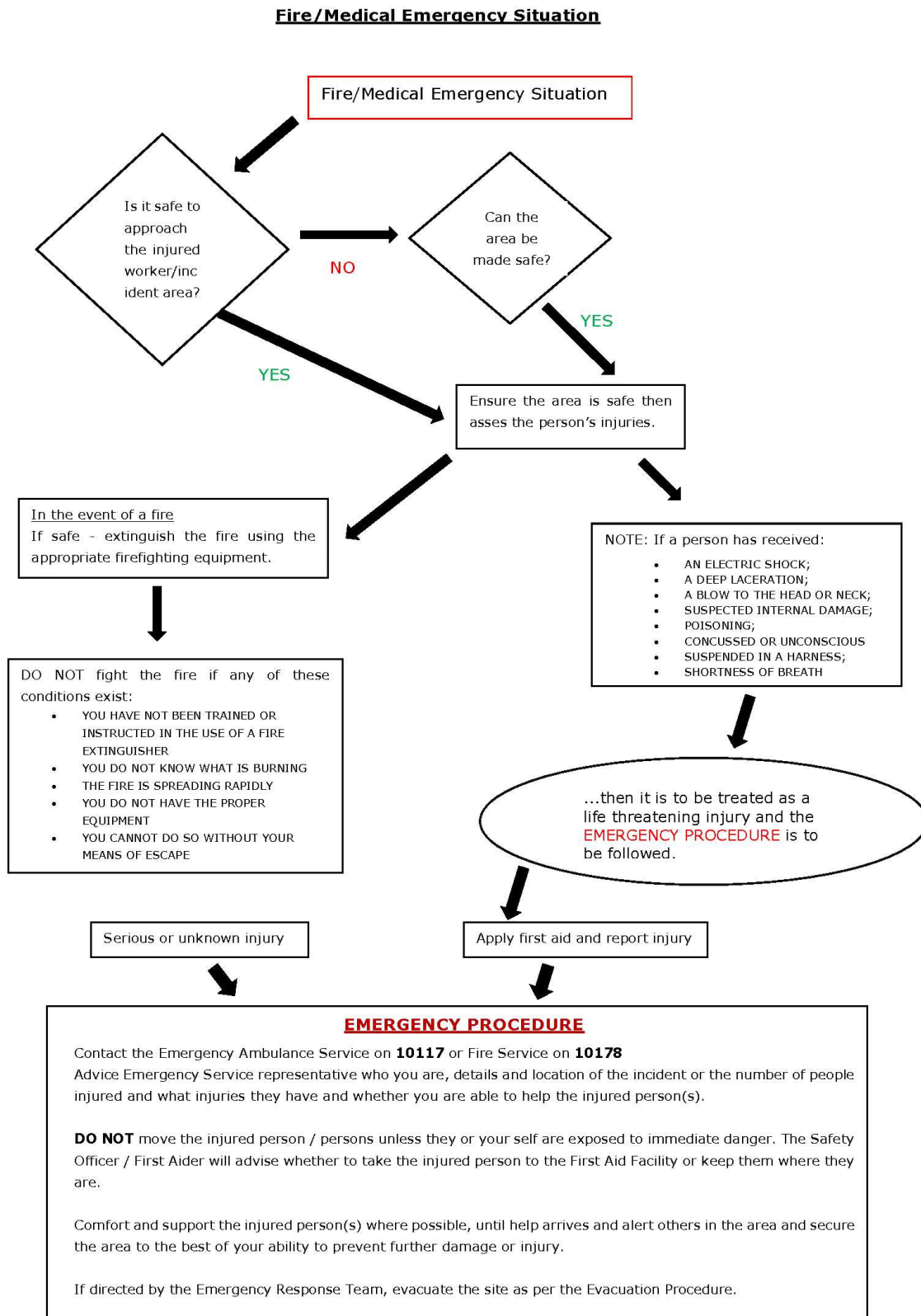


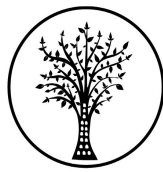
Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

3. PROCEDURE RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this Plan, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues.

The local authorities will provide their assistance when deemed necessary, or when it has been requested and/or indicated in Section 30 (8) of NEMA. The provincial authority will provide assistance and guidance where required and conduct awareness programmes.

**APPENDIX J:
CHANCE FINDS PROCEDURE**



CTS HERITAGE

CHANCE FINDS OF PALAEOLOGICAL MATERIAL

(Adopted from the HWC Chance Fossils Finds Procedure: June 2016)

Introduction

This document is aimed to inform workmen and foremen working on a construction and/or mining site. It describes the procedure to follow in instances of accidental discovery of palaeontological material (please see attached poster with descriptions of palaeontological material) during construction/mining activities. This protocol does not apply to resources already identified under an assessment undertaken under s. 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act (no 25 of 1999).

Fossils are rare and irreplaceable. Fossils tell us about the environmental conditions that existed in a specific geographical area millions of years ago. As heritage resources that inform us of the history of a place, fossils are public property that the State is required to manage and conserve on behalf of all the citizens of South Africa. Fossils are therefore protected by the National Heritage Resources Act and are the property of the State. Ideally, a qualified person should be responsible for the recovery of fossils noticed during construction/mining to ensure that all relevant contextual information is recorded.

Heritage Authorities often rely on workmen and foremen to report finds, and thereby contribute to our knowledge of South Africa's past and contribute to its conservation for future generations.

Training

Workmen and foremen need to be trained in the procedure to follow in instances of accidental discovery of fossil material, in a similar way to the Health and Safety protocol. A brief introduction to the process to follow in the event of possible accidental discovery of fossils should be conducted by the designated Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the project, or the foreman or site agent in the absence of the ECO. It is recommended that copies of the attached poster and procedure are printed out and displayed at the site office so that workmen may familiarise themselves with them and are thereby prepared in the event that accidental discovery of fossil material takes place.

CTS Heritage

34 Harries Street, Plumstead, Cape Town, 7800

Tel: +27 (0)87 073 5739 **Email:** info@ctsheritage.com **Web:** www.ctsheritage.com



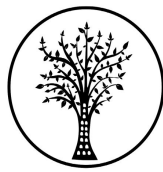
Actions to be taken

One person in the staff must be identified and appointed as responsible for the implementation of the attached protocol in instances of accidental fossil discovery and must report to the ECO or site agent. If the ECO or site agent is not present on site, then the responsible person on site should follow the protocol correctly in order to not jeopardize the conservation and well-being of the fossil material.

Once a workman notices possible fossil material, he/she should report this to the ECO or site agent. Procedure to follow if it is likely that the material identified is a fossil:

- The ECO or site agent must ensure that all work ceases immediately in the vicinity of the area where the fossil or fossils have been found;
- The ECO or site agent must inform SAHRA of the find immediately. This information must include photographs of the findings and GPS co-ordinates;
- The ECO or site agent must compile a Preliminary Report and fill in the attached Fossil Discoveries: Preliminary Record Form within 24 hours without removing the fossil from its original position. The Preliminary Report records basic information about the find including:
 - The date
 - A description of the discovery
 - A description of the fossil and its context (e.g. position and depth of find)
 - Where and how the find has been stored
 - Photographs to accompany the preliminary report (the more the better):
 - A scale must be used
 - Photos of location from several angles
 - Photos of vertical section should be provided
 - Digital images of hole showing vertical section (side);
 - Digital images of fossil or fossils.

Upon receipt of this Preliminary Report, SAHRA will inform the ECO or site agent whether or not a rescue excavation or rescue collection by a palaeontologist is necessary.



CTS HERITAGE

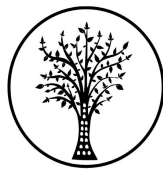
- Exposed finds must be stabilised where they are unstable and the site capped, e.g. with a plastic sheet or sand bags. This protection should allow for the later excavation of the finds with due scientific care and diligence. SAHRA can advise on the most appropriate method for stabilisation.
- If the find cannot be stabilised, the fossil may be collect with extreme care by the ECO or the site agent and put aside and protected until SAHRA advises on further action. Finds collected in this way must be safely and securely stored in tissue paper and an appropriate box. Care must be taken to remove the all fossil material and any breakage of fossil material must be avoided at all costs.

No work may continue in the vicinity of the find until SAHRA has indicated, in writing, that it is appropriate to proceed.

CTS Heritage

34 Harries Street, Plumstead, Cape Town, 7800

Tel: +27 (0)87 073 5739 **Email:** info@ctsheritage.com **Web:** www.ctsheritage.com



CTS HERITAGE

FOSSIL DISCOVERIES: PRELIMINARY RECORDING FORM		
Name of project:		
Name of fossil location:		
Date of discovery:		
Description of situation in which the fossil was found:		
Description of context in which the fossil was found:		
Description and condition of fossil identified:		
GPS coordinates:	<i>Lat:</i>	<i>Long:</i>
If no co-ordinates available then please describe the location:		
Time of discovery:		
Depth of find in hole		
Photographs (tick as appropriate and indicate number of the photograph)	<i>Digital image of vertical section (side)</i>	
	<i>Fossil from different angles</i>	
	<i>Wider context of the find</i>	
Temporary storage (where it is located and how it is conserved)		
Person identifying the fossil Name:		
Contact:		
Recorder Name:		
Contact:		
Photographer Name:		
Contact:		

CTS Heritage

34 Harries Street, Plumstead, Cape Town, 7800

Tel: +27 (0)87 073 5739 Email: info@ctsheritage.com Web: www.ctsheritage.com

**APPENDIX K:
CURRICULUM VITAE OF THE PROJECT TEAM**

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty four (24) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) (2019/726)
- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIASa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997:	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshhoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshhoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African Energy Services	Project Manager & EAP
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North West	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Vrede & Rondavel PV, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies, Free State	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa, National	Airports Company South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power Station, Gauteng	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations), Northern Cape	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northam PV, Limpopo Province	Northam Platinum	Project Manager & EAP
Kolkies PV Suite (x 6 projects) and Sadawa PV Suite (x 4 projects), Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoot, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doomplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspuit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoot, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoot, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoot, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel,	Enel Green Power	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Pulida PV Facility, Free State	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern Cape	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublary Trading	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engle	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Network S28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephallale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Lephallale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 – 3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free State	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshhoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshhoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshhoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of the larger Karoshhoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshhoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part of the larger Karoshhoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshhoek Solar One	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern Cape	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of the IWUL issued to the Karoshhoek Solar One CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Karoshhoek Solar One	Project Manager

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland, Northern Cape	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
Ilangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rhebokfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems Southern Africa (RES)	Project Manager & EAP
Wind Garden & Fronteer WEFs, Eastern Cape	Wind Relc	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within an identified area in the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	Project Manager & EAP
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Group 5	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near Gouda, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Annual auditing of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near Vredenburg, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor

Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area, Western Cape	IL&FS Energy Development Company	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between the Tsitsikamma Community WEF & the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma Community WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH in Honeydew, Gauteng	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini WEFs, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML), near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel, Mpumalanga	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephallale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephallale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephallale, Limpopo	Axia	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water Pipeline, near Lephallale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
S53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephallale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power Station near Lephallale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400kV transmission power line between Gourikwa & Proteus Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western Cape		
320MW gas-to-power station in Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Projects	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshhoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshhoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear Power Station site, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Main Transmission Substation (MTS) associated with the Choje Wind Farm cluster, Eastern Cape	Wind Relic	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshhoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshhoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa Substation, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora Substation, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshhoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem Switching Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Kolkies and Sadawa PV clusters, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Sadawa Collector substation, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Vrede and Rondavel PV facilities, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration project, Northern Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia 132kV power line, Northern Cape	Karoshhoek Solar One	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	Iiso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power Station (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Sesoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	PPC	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water Recovery Project, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL Refinery, Western Cape	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP

WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westonia, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshhoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalaheni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalaheni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near Carletonville, Gauteng	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, East of Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	South Africa Mainsteam Renewable Power	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555 realignment and housing infrastructure	Department of Water and Sanitation	Project Manager Auditor
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm Water Channel, Gauteng	Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis Facility, Gauteng	Better Fuels	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station, Mpumalanga	Transnet	Project Manager
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge, Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical Gardens, Gauteng Province	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga Province	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader, Laurence Saad	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lodge, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lodge, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF, Northern Cape	Karoshhoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S24G and WULA for the Illegal construction of structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng	Sorrer Language Services	Project Manager & EAP

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve, Limpopo	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit Report, Gauteng	Delta BEC (on behalf of Johannesburg Development Agency (JDA))	Project Manager

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)	Project Manager & EAP
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes, Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	EAP
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project, Kwazulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of Petroleum Products, Gauteng	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site Wide Precinct	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Revision of the EMP for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Simo Consulting on behalf of Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete Products operations	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Manager & EAP
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State Province	Building Energy	Project Manager
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape Provinces	Building Energy	Project Manager

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia	PHD Capital	Advisor
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power Project, Mozambique	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near Thabana Morena, Lesotho	Building Energy	EAP
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn Development in Windhoek, Namibia	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba Power Station	Scatec	Project Manager

CURRICULUM VITAE OF NKHENSANI MASONDO

Profession :	Senior Environmental Consultant
Specialisation:	Environmental Management, Environmental Impact Assessments, Report Writing, Project Management, Stakeholder Engagement, Environmental Auditing
Work Experience:	Seven (7) years in the Environmental Management Consulting Field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Nkhensani is an EAPASA Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner with over seven (7) years of experience in the environmental field. She holds a BSocSci (Hons) in Environmental Management and Analysis and a BA (Own Choice) specialising in Geography and Archaeology, both from the University of Pretoria (UP). She is currently pursuing her MSc in Environmental Management at the University of South Africa (UNISA).

She has worked on a variety of EIA processes including renewable energy projects, as well as residential, commercial and industrial developments. She has also been involved in the undertaking of public participation for projects located in South Africa which has included the undertaking of public meetings, focus group meetings and key stakeholder meetings. She also has experience in screening for environmental sensitivities within areas with the potential for development, environmental permitting, auditing and monitoring as well as due diligence and assurance.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project Management
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Environmental Planning
- Compilation of Environmental Impact Assessments, Basic Assessments, Water Use Licenses, NEMA Queries, GPEMF Applications, General Authorisations, Schedule 1 and Existing Lawful Use Applications
- Compilation and Implementation of Environmental Programmes
- Undertaking Environmental Audits and Monitoring
- Environmental Permitting
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review of data and specialist studies
- Stakeholder Engagement
- Environmental Due Diligence and Assurance

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- Master of Science in Environmental Management (current), University of South Africa
- BSocSci (Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management (2014), University of Pretoria
- BA (Own Choice) Specialising in Geography and Archaeology (2013), University of Pretoria

Short Courses:

- Geographical Information Systems Training (ESRI) 2016
- ISO 14001: 2004 Lead Environmental Auditor Training: Environmental Management Systems (SGS) 2015

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa – Environmental Assessment Practitioner (2020/1385)
- Impact Association for Impact Assessment South Africa (7172)

EMPLOYMENT		
Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
01 June 2022 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	<p>Senior Environmental Consultant</p> <p><u>Tasks include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Play a lead role in environmental permitting, environmental authorisation applications, and compliance and advice and assurance. • Project management, execute draft, review and/or further develop and manage the delivery of environmental impact assessments (EIA) reports and EMPs in line with the requirements of NEMA and the EIA regulations. • Environmental Permitting (including WULA), environmental authorisation applications and associated stakeholder engagement and public participation. • Manage the delivery of specialist environmental consultants and their reporting, as may be required. Manage any third parties or sub-consultants to which functions have been outsourced. • Project-related GIS mapping. • New business development and the preparation of proposals.
August 2017 – May 2022	LEAP: Landscape Architects and Environmental Planners (Imbrillinx CC)	<p>Environmental Assessment Practitioner</p> <p><u>Task included:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compiling Scoping Reports, Integrated Wastewater • Management Plans, Water Use License Applications, General • Authorisations, Schedule 1 Borehole Registrations, Basic • Assessment Reports, Environmental Management Programmes, • Section 24G Applications and Appeals, conducting site inspections.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compiling Water Quality Monitoring, compiling wetland rehabilitation and management reports. • Stakeholder Engagement. • Project Management • Act as a liaison officer for the company with State Departments.
May 2015 – December 2016	LEAP: Landscape Architects and Environmental Planners (Imbrillinx CC)	<p><i>Environmental Control Officer</i></p> <p><u>Tasks Included</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formulated and implemented long-range plans for environmental programs. • Performed inspections, groundwater sampling and soil sampling. • Performed environmental site assessments and provided remediation recommendations. • Inspected sites to ensure adherence to environmental regulations. • Training of contractors of appropriate environmental practices. • Attending site meetings with contractors. • Liaison with state departments. • Act as a public participation assistant as and when required.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen Wind Facilities, Eastern Cape	Atlantic Energy Partners	EAP
Lichtenburg Solar PV Facilities, North West	SOLA	EAP
Pixley Park EGI, Northern Cape	ABO Wind	EAP
Pienaarspoort EGI, Northern Cape	Mulilo	EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elandsfontein, Germiston, Gauteng	SOLINK	EAP
Mookodi Substation, North West	Energy Storage Africa	EAP
Old Mutual Golf Course, Pinelands, Western Cape	Old Mutual	EAP
Ventersdorp Substation, Free State	Energy Storage Africa	EAP

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggenys, Northern Cape	EDF	EAP
Danielskuil Mining Rights, Northern Cape	AGV	EAP
Vryburg, North West	EDF	EAP

Environmental Permitting, Water Use Licence (WUL)

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
SRPM Solar, North West	Sibanye Stillwater	EAP
Karee Solar, North West	Sibanye Stillwater	EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (PIPELINES, WATER RESOURCES AND INDUSTRIAL)**Basic Assessment and Environmental Programmes**

Project	Client Name	Role
Lombardy East Stream Flow Reduction Activities	Johannesburg Road Agency	Project Manager & EAP
The Whisken K54 Road development	Balwin Properties Limited on behalf of Gautrans	Public Participation Assistant

Part 1 Amendment

Project	Client Name	Role
Malibongwe Pipeline	Codevco	Project Manager & EAP

Water Use License Applications and Environmental Programmes

Project	Client Name	Role
Crowthorne Leogem Sewer Pipeline	Leogem Property Projects (Pty) Ltd on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
Diepsloot Klevebank Sewer pipeline	Eris Property Group (Pty) Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Heights X4 Sewer Pipeline	Church of Scientology	Project Manager & EAP
Lombardy East Stream Flow Reduction Activities	Johannesburg Road Agency	Project Manager & EAP

General Authorisation

Project	Client Name	Role
Alinta Extension 4 Stormwater Infrastructure	Balwin Properties	Project Manager & EAP
Celtisdal Stormwater Infrastructure	Cosmopolitan Projects (Tshwane) Pty Ltd	Project Manager and EAP
Erasmus Estate – Road Crossing	Erasmus Estate Trust	EAP
Olivedale Retirement Village Stormwater Infrastructure	Olivedale Retirement Village NPO	EAP
Gem Valley Mixed Use Development Stormwater Culvert	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance

Project	Client Name	Role
Diepsloot Porcupine Park Avenue	Valumax Northern Farms (Pty) Ltd	ECO

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS**Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr)**

Project	Client Name	Role
Dersley Springs Mixed Used Development	Royal Albatross (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Green Valley Residential Development	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Irene Ridge Mixed Use Development	M&T Developments	EAP
Onderstepoort Extension 42 Mixed Use Development	Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Reigerpark X10 Mixed Use Development	Living Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Sammy Marks Mixed Use Development	Abland	EAP
Swaziland		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project	Client Name	Role
Atteridgeville X47 Light Industrial Development	JT Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Erasmus Estate Mixed Use Development	Erasmus Estate Trust	EAP
Germiston Cemetery	Living Africa (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Homes Haven X24	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Leeuwfontein Shopping Centre	McCormick Property Group	Project Manager & EAP
Lewende Woord Bronkhorstspuit Church and Rehabilitation Centre	Lewende Woord Church and Rehabilitation Centre	EAP
Spes Magte	South African Special Forces	EAP
Waterfall Polofields	Balwin Properties	EAP
Willaway Residential Development	3V Projects	EAP
Waterkloof Marina Retirement Village	Central Development Projects	EAP

Part 2 Amendments

Project	Client Name	Role
Gem Valley Hauptfleisch	Gem Valley Hauptfleisch (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Greenlee Residential Develop	Balwin Properties Limited	EAP
Heidelberg X25 Mixed Use Development	Mantracare (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
The Reid Montessorri School	Balwin Properties	EAP

Part 1 Amendments

Project	Client Name	Role
Apex X10 Industrial Development	Moolman Group	EAP
Amberfield X47	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Clayville X50 and X71 Mixed Use Development	Valumax Midrand (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Klerksoord Mixed Use Development	SafDev (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Mooikloof Mega City	Balwin Properties Limited	EAP
Riverside View X30 – X35	Valumax Northern Farms (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

GPEMF

Project	Client Name	Role
Krugerus X9 Residential Development	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Linbro Park Klulee Residential Development	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Theresa Park X66 & X67	Social Housing Regulatory Authority	Project Manager & EAP

NEMA Query

Project	Client Name	Role
Kwa-Mhlanga Crossing	Top Spot (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Waterfall Polofields Show block	Balwin Properties Limited	EAP

24G Rectification Application

Project	Client Name	Role
Dekenah Street	Alrode CC	EAP
Mopane Grootvlei	RuaCon	Project Manager

Water Use License Applications

Project Name	Client Name	Role
Botesdal X15 Light Industrial Development	Open Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville X45 Mixed Use Development	Valumax Midrand (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Ermelo Shopping Centre	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Gem Valley Hauptfleisch Mixed Use Development	Gem Valley Hauptfließch (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

Lewende Woord Bronkhorstspuit Church and Rehabilitation	Lewende Woord Bronkhorstspuit	Project Manager & EAP
Matsamo Mall Shopping Centre	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Miracle Meadow Water Bottling Facility	Mr Pieter du Randt Pretorius	Project Manager & EAP
Reigerpark Extension 10 and Comet X18 Mixed Use Development	Living Africa 2 (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Norton Park X8 Residential Development	SSI Group	Project Manager & EAP
Onderstepoort X42 Mixed Use Development	Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
The Whisken	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Zwartkop 187 Mixed Use Development	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Zuurfontein Ptn 221 Residential Development	M&T Developments	Project Manager & EAP

General Authorisations

Project	Client Name	Role
Thokoza Park Recreational Park	City of Ekurhuleni	Project Manager & EAP

Schedule 1 Authorisations

Project	Client Name	Role
Builders Warehouse Midrand	Massmart (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Greenlee Borehole Registration	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Willway Residential Development	3V projects (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Auditing

Project	Client Name	Role
Amberfield Estate	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Control Officer
Blue Hills Equestrian Estate	Century Property Development	Environmental Control Officer
Chuma Mall	Eris Property Group	Environmental Control Officer
Diepsloot Ptn 1 Mixed Use Development	Valumax Northern Farms (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Control Officer
Kyalami Hills	Balwin Properties Limited	Environmental Control Officer
Kyalami Ridge Mall	Kyalami Retail Africa	Environmental Control Officer
South Hills Mixed Use Estate	Calgro M3	Environmental Control Officer
Waterfall Estate	Century Property Developments	Environmental Control Officer

CURRICULUM VITAE OF MOLATELA LEDWABA

Comprehensive CV

Profession :	Public Participation and Social Consultant
Specialisation:	Public participation process, stakeholder engagement, Facilitation (focus group and public meeting)
Work Experience:	13 years

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Molatela Ledwaba works as a public participation and social consultant at Savannah Environmental. She has a BA in Environmental Management and is currently working on her BA(Hons) in Environmental Management. Molatela has thirteen (13) years of experience in office administration, project coordination, and public participation in a variety of industries including geohydrological and environmental services projects, but not limited to infrastructure development and mining.

She has worked for both small and large organizations, gaining experience in research, data collection, planning and execution of social surveys, data management and community facilitation. Molatela has experience working on projects in South Africa and Kenya. She has been taking part in public participation, stakeholder engagement and socioeconomic baseline. She has successfully completed several public participation processes for ESIA BA, and WULA projects.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Competent in Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, excel and Outlook
- Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement
- Geographical Information Systems (basic – ArcGis & QGis)
- Social Research
- Comments and Response Report
- Facilitation
- Desktop -Socio economic baseline
- Ability to accurately track inventory and compile reports
- Great team player and can work well independently
- Google Earth

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- BA(Hons) Environmental Management (current) University of South Africa
- BA Environmental Management (2017) University of South Africa

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
<p>29 August 2022 - Current:</p>	<p>Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd</p>	<p><i>Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement</i> <u>Tasks include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitation of stakeholder meeting • The execution of all tasks relating to public participation such as identification of affected parties and relevant stakeholders, ongoing stakeholder consultation, liaison with relevant environmental authorities and stakeholders, arranging, co-ordinating and attending public consultation meetings, compilation of public participation documentation and public administration tasks • Administration task associated with the public participation process required to be undertaken in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998(Act No.107 of 1998), read with the EIA Regulations (2014), as amended. Tasks include, inter alia identification of affected parties and relevant stakeholders, arranging public consultation meetings, compilation of public participation documentation and filing of public participation related records, report release, administration uploads and accurate record keeping. • Administrative support to environmental authorisation, permitting and licensing tasks and undertake site visits to support public participation or social impact assessment processes. • Project-related GIS mapping. • Implementation of appropriate procedures and mechanisms to consolidate and complete a compliance check on project-related files with a view to enhance overall management of project documentation for all closed, live

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		<p>and future projects executed by the company.</p> <p><i>Social Consultant</i> <u>Tasks include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compilation of Social Impact Assessment • Conduct socio-economic analyses and public participation processes • Undertaking community engagement and liaison activities • Contributing socio economic baseline details to the EIA process • Liaise with landowners, government at various levels • Demographic profiling • Conducting research • Compile and review reports for submission to client and/ or legal authorities • Project, client and management
<p>10 June 2022 – 26 August 2022</p>	<p>Nemai Consulting Cc</p>	<p><u>Environmental Officer</u> <u>Tasks included:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contributing to EIA projects • Conducting site visits • Carrying out Stakeholder Engagement process • Data analysis • Public Participation process • Conducting Social survey • Community Participation Consultant
<p>01 March 2018 – 31 July 2022</p>	<p>Golder Associates Africa</p>	<p>Social Sciences Project Coordinator <u>Tasks included:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compilation of reports, i.e., public participation and Socio-economic baseline. • Helped with Social research. • Contributing to EIA projects. • Desktop study analysis and assisted with Water Use License applications. • Compiled and maintained stakeholder database. • Compilation of announcement documents for EIA projects. • Assisted with mail and email merges.

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaised with a wide range of stakeholders representing various sectors of society. • Coordinated the publication of mandatory advertisements and collected tear sheets. • Coordinated delivery of documents to the authorities. • Captured stakeholder comments and social survey data in appropriate MS Office programmes. • Preparation of meeting agendas, presentations, and compilation of minutes. • Carried out structural crack survey. • Arranged logistics for public participation meetings. • Performed general administrative support to Environmental Services division. • Managing courier services. • Coordinating travel arrangements and accommodation bookings
<p>26 May 2006 – 31 May 2017</p>	<p>Khulani GeoEnviro Consultants Pty Ltd</p>	<p>Office Administrator/ Database and GIS Operator Tasks included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geohydrological and geological data capturing on Aquabase and Log plot. • GIS work and map productions (Qgis and ArcGIS). • Contributed to compilation of geohydrological reports. • Prepared and attended Public Participation Meetings. • Liaised with relevant government departments regarding issuing of Record of Decision. • Prepared Water Use License Applications for boreholes. • Performed general administrative support to specific projects. • Operated Switchboard by answering, screening, and forwarding calls to the person(s), taking messages and scheduling appointments. • Greeted clients and visitors with a positive and helpful attitude, determined nature

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		<p>and purpose of visit, directed, and escorted them to the relevant person.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collected, distributed messages and managed courier deliveries. • Made travel arrangements and accommodation bookings. • Coordinating monthly payments of office bills. • Filling and maintenance of electronic and manual record for department within the company. • Coordinated appointments, meeting and managed the MD's diary effectively. • Took minutes of meetings. • Ordered office supplies and maintained proper stock levels.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
EIA Zondereinde PV Solar Energy	Letsatsi PV (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
EIA Buffelspoort PV Solar Energy	Buffelspoort Solar Project (Pty) Ltd	Social Impact Assessor
EIA- Danielskuil Solar PV and Wind Farm Energy	AGV Renewable Energy Pty Ltd	Public Participation and Social Impact Assessor
Orange Farm to Johannesburg Inner City Integrated Corridor Management, City of Johannesburg	SMEC South Africa	Stakeholder Engagement Consultant
Illovo Water Pipeline Upgrade, City of Johannesburg	PHB Engineers	Social Facilitator
Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA), Water Use Licence (WUL) & Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL), KwaZulu Natal	Lanele Group	Stakeholder Engagement Consultant
Water Use Licence at Kliprivier Plant, Gauteng	Twinsaver Group (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
IWULA/ WUL, Greater Tubatse	Tubatse Ferrochrome (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
Section 24 G and Air Emissions Licence Application, Richards Bay	Grindrod Terminals (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
Proposed Road Realignment EIA/ EMP, Mpumalanga	Mafube Coal Mining (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant

Air Emissions Licence Application and WUL, Richards Bay	Hillside Aluminium (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant and Water Use Licence Application
EIA EMP IWULA/ WUL, Turfvlakte Coal Mine Mpumalanga	Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd	Water Use Licence Application
Environmental Impact Assessment, Lakenvalei & Impunzi Mine, Limpopo	Glencore Operation South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Water Use Licence and Socio-economic Baseline report Writer
Environmental and Social Impact Assessment, Democratic Republic of Congo	MMG Limited (Kinsevere Mine)	Public Participation Consultant
Seriti Metsimaholo Mining Right Application, Free state	Serite Coal (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
Proposed Lokichar to Lamu Crude Oil Pipeline Project, Kenya	Government of Kenya and its commercial partners- Tullow-Oil Kenya Ltd, Africa Oil Turkana Ltd and Total/ Maersk Oil Kenya Ltd	Public Participation, Socio-Economic Baseline and Report writer
Basic Assessment process, Northern Cape	South32 Hotazel Manganese Mine (Pty) Ltd – Mamantwan Mine	Public Participation Consultant
Basic Assessment Process, Northern Cape	Goodrock Chemworks (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
Basic Assessment and Water Use Licence process	AngloGold Ashanti (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant
Ibutho Coal Exploration Project, Kwa Zulu Natal	Ibutho Coal (Pty) Ltd	GIS Support
Mpefu Coal Exploration Project, Limpopo	Ibutho Coal (Pty) Ltd	GIS Support
Welbedacht Water Supply, Northwest Province	Phumaf Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation Consultant, Water Use Licence Application and GIS Support
Praktiseer and Dzumeri RDP Development Projects, Greater Tubatse	SMV Consulting Engineers	Public Participation Consultant
Coligny Water Supply, Northwest Province	Phumelela Africa (Pty) Ltd	Water Use Licence Application and GIS Support
Setlagole Water Supply	Phumelela Africa (Pty) Ltd	Water Use Licence Application and GIS Support
Itsoseng Water Supply	Phumelela Africa (Pty) Ltd	GIS Support and Report Writer
EIA for the proposed new development of houses, Northwest Province	Kananibo Investments CC	Public Participation Consultant

Andrew Husted

M.Sc Aquatic Health (*Pr Sci Nat*)

Cell: +27 81 319 1225

Email: andrew@thebiodiversitycompany.com

Identity Number: 7904195054081

Date of birth: 19 April 1979



Profile Summary

Working experience throughout South Africa, West and Central Africa and also Armenia.

Specialist experience in exploration, mining, engineering, hydropower, private sector and renewable energy.

Experience with project management for national and international multi-disciplinary projects.

Specialist guidance, support and facilitation for the compliance with legislative processes, for in-country requirements, and international lenders.

Specialist expertise include Instream Flow and Ecological Water Requirements, Freshwater Ecology, Terrestrial Ecology and also Ecosystem Services.

Areas of Interest

Sustainability and Conservation.

Instream Flow and Ecological Water Requirements.

Publication of scientific journals and articles.

Key Experience

- Familiar with World Bank, Equator Principles and the International Finance Corporation requirements
- Environmental, Social and Health Impact Assessments (ESHIA)
- Environmental Management Programmes (EMP)
- Ecological Water Requirement determination experience
- Wetland delineations and ecological assessments
- Rehabilitation Plans and Monitoring
- Fish population structure assessments
- The use of macroinvertebrates to determine water quality
- Aquatic Ecological Assessments
- Aquaculture

Country Experience

Botswana, Cameroon
Democratic Republic of Congo
Ghana, Ivory Coast, Lesotho
Liberia, Mali, Mozambique
Nigeria, Republic of Armenia,
Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa
Tanzania

Nationality

South African

Languages

English – Proficient

Afrikaans – Conversational

German - Basic

Qualifications

- MSc (University of Johannesburg) – Aquatic Health.
- BSc Honours (Rand Afrikaans University) – Aquatic Health
- BSc Natural Science
- Pr Sci Nat (400213/11)
- Certificate of Competence: Mondri Wetland Assessments
- Certificate of Competence: Wetland WET-Management
- SASS 5 (Expired) – Department of Water Affairs and Forestry for the River Health Programme
- EcoStatus application for rivers and streams

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project Name: Biodiversity baseline assessment for the Kingline Gas Power Project

Personal position / role on project: Project Manager/ Mammal Lead

Location: Nigeria

Main project features: To conduct a wet season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline assessment for the proposed project. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: The Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) the proposed Nondvo Dam

Personal position / role on project: Project Manager.

Location: Swaziland

Main project features: To conduct a dual season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the proposed dam. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: The Lower Mara Environmental Flow Assessment

Personal position / role on project: Specialist Ichthyologist.

Location: Tanzania

Main project features: To determine and prescribe environmental flows (eflows) for the Mara River system, with specific consideration for the Mara Wetland.

Project Name: The Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) the proposed solar photovoltaic facility and transmission in Cuamba

Personal position / role on project: Project Manager.

Location: Mozambique

Main project features: To conduct a single season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the proposed facility. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Siguiri Gold Mine Project, in Kankan Province, Guinea.

Personal position / role on project: Project Manager.

Location: Siguiri, Guinea, West-Africa (2018/2019).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season ecological baseline assessment for the expected impact footprint area. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Lesotho Bulk Water Supply Scheme, Lesotho.

Personal position / role on project: Wetland & Aquatic Ecologist, PROBFLO and Project Manager.

Location: Mohale's Hoek, Lesotho (2018).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the pipeline route and proposed weir. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment. The study also contributed to prescribing Instream Flow Requirements using PROBFLO for the system.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Pavua Hydropower Project, in Sofala Province, Central Mozambique.

Personal position / role on project: Project Manager.

Location: Sofala Province, Mozambique (2017).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the expected impact footprint area, including Gorongosa National. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment. The study also contributed to prescribing Instream Flow Requirements for the system.

Project Name: An aquatic and wetland specialist baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Onshore 2D seismic Survey in Block P5-A, in Maputo and Gaza Provinces.

Personal position / role on project: Wetland / Aquatic Specialist.

Location: Maputo & Gaza Provinces, Mozambique (2016).

Main project features: To conduct a dry season (Winter) ecological baseline and impact assessment of the watercourses for the proposed Delonex Energy project.

Project Name: The ecological constraints mapping and Critical Habitat re-evaluation for the Anadarko LNG project: Specialist Consultant to conduct Ecological Studies (Fauna and Habitat) and the delineation of wetland systems.

Personal position / role on project: Wetland Specialist.

Location: Afungi, Mozambique (2015).

Main project features: To identify and map the ecological constraints is to support contractor activities. To redefine the critical habitats within the project area

Project Name: A Joint Basin Survey of the Upper Orange, Lower Orange and Vaal catchments to determine the current status of the systems: Specialist Consultants to conduct Ecological Studies (Fish, Macroinvertebrate, Diatoms, Water Quality and Habitat) and report on the current status (defining system trends).

Personal position / role on project: Specialist Ichthyologist.

Location: South Africa (including Namibia, Botswana & Lesotho) (2015).

Main project features: To determine the current status of the catchments and to discuss the temporal and spatial trends of the monitoring reaches.

Project Name: Ecological baseline assessment of local river systems for the Ntem Iron Ore Mine: Specialist Consultants to Undertake Baseline Studies (Fish, Macroinvertebrate, Water Quality and Habitat).

Personal position / role on project: Senior Ichthyologist.

Location: Cameroon (2013).

Main project features: Establishment of the ecological baseline status and functioning assessment of the local river systems.

Project Name: Instream Flow Requirement determination study for the Kibali River hydropower project: Specialist Consultants to Undertake Baseline Studies (Flow, Water Quality and Geomorphology) and Instream Flow Requirement (IFR) Assessment.

Personal position / role on project: Ichthyologist and IFR.

Location: DRC (2012).

Main project features: Establishment of the ecological flow requirements of fishes within the Kibali River.

Project Name: Cost analysis, including the current and potential earing potential of an aquaculture facility: Specialist Consultants to determine the Cost (Current & Potential Earnings) and the Construction of an identical facility (Physical Costs).

Personal position / role on project: Ichthyologist.

Location: Ghana (2012).

Main project features: Conduct a detailed costs analysis of an aquaculture facility for the compensation for the removal of the operation.

Project Name: Instream Flow Requirement determination study for the Nzoro River hydropower project: Specialist Consultants to Undertake Baseline Studies (Flow, Water Quality and Geomorphology) and Instream Flow Requirement (IFR) Assessment.

Personal position / role on project: Ichthyologist and IFR.

Location: DRC (2011).

Main project features: Establishment of the ecological flow requirements of fishes within the Nzoro River.

Project Name: Environmental study to establish the baseline biological and physical conditions of the Letsibogo Dam.

Personal position / role on project: Ichthyologist.

Location: Selebi-Phikwe, Botswana (2007 - 2009).

Main project features: Evaluation of the existing fish communities within the Letsibogo Man-made lake with specific consideration of the threats of alien invasive fishes in the lake. The study resulted in the publication of two peer-reviewed papers titled: Comparative behavioural assessment of an established and a new Tigerfish *Hydrocynus vittatus* population in two man-made lakes in the Limpopo (O'Brien et al., 2013) and First observation of Africa Tigerfish (*Hydrocynus vittatus*) predating on Barn Swallows (*Hirundo rustica*) in flight (O'Brien et al., in press).

Project Name: Environmental and Social Impact Assessment of the Kazungula Bridge, Zambezi River.

Personal position / role on project: Ichthyologist.

Location: Botswana, Zambia, Namibia and Zimbabwe (2009-2010).

Main project features: Evaluation of the current ecological integrity status of various living and non-living components of the Zambezi River ecosystem and the potential ecological and social consequences of the construction and use of the Kazungula Bridge. The study showed that although water quality and habitat modification impacts will occur as a result of the construction and use of the bridge the long term impacts associated with the operation of the bridge should not result in any major impacts to the local aquatic ecosystem.

OVERVIEW

An overview of the specialist technical expertise include the following:

- Aquatic ecological state and functional assessments of rivers and dams.
- Instream Flow Requirement or Ecological Water Requirement using PROBFLO studies for river systems.
- Ecological wetland assessment studies, including the integrity (health) and functioning of the wetland systems.
- Wetland offset strategy designs.
- Wetland rehabilitation plans.
- Monitoring plans for rivers and other wetland systems.
- Toxicity and metal analysis of water, sediment and biota.
- Bioaccumulation assessment of fish communities.
- Fish telemetry assessment that included the translocation of fish as well as the monitoring of fish in order to determine the suitability of the hosting system.
- Faunal surveys which includes mammals, birds, amphibians and reptiles.
- The design, compilation and implementation of Biodiversity and Land Management Plans and strategies.

TRAINING

Some of the more pertinent training undergone includes the following:

- Wetland and Riparian Delineation Course for Consultants (Certificate of Competence) – DWAF 2008
- The threats and impacts posed on wetlands by infrastructure and development: Mitigation and rehabilitation thereof – Gauteng Wetland Forum 2010
- Ecological State Assessment of Lentic Systems using Fish Population Dynamics – University of Johannesburg/Rivers of Life 2010
- Soil Classification and Wetland Delineation – Terra Soil Science 2010
- Wetland Rehabilitation Methods and Techniques - Gauteng Wetland Forum 2011
- Application of the Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) and Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) for the River Health Programme 2011
- Tools for a Wetland Assessment (Certificate of Competence) – Rhodes University 2011

- PROBFLO for conducting Ecological Flow Assessments – 2018/19

EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCE

The Biodiversity Company (January 2015 – Present)

Director / Ecologist.

Digby Wells Environmental (August 2008 – December 2014)

Freshwater & Terrestrial Ecologist

PREVIOUS EMPLOYMENT: Econ@UJ (University of Johannesburg)

Freshwater Ecologist

ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa (2009): MAGISTER SCIENTIAE (MSc) - Aquatic Health:

Title: *Aspects of the biology of the Bushveld Smallscale Yellowfish (Labeobarbus polylepis): Feeding biology and metal bioaccumulation in five populations.*

Rand Afrikaans University (RAU), Johannesburg, South Africa (2004): BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE CUM HONORIBUS (Hons) – Zoology

Rand Afrikaans University (RAU), Johannesburg, South Africa (2001 - 2004): BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE IN NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES. Majors: Zoology and Botany.

PUBLICATIONS

Desai M., Husted A., Fry C., Downs C.T., & O'Brien G.C. 2019. Spatial shifts and habitat partitioning of ichthyofauna within the middle–lower region of the Pungwe Basin, Mozambique. *Journal of Freshwater Ecology*, 34(1), 685–702. doi: 10.1080/02705060.2019.1673221

Tate R.B. and Husted, A. 2015. Aquatic Biomonitoring in the upper reaches of the Boesmanspruit, Carolina, Mpumalanga, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*.

Tate R.B. and Husted A. 2013. Bioaccumulation of metals in *Tilapia zillii* (Gervai, 1848) from an impoundment on the Badeni River, Cote D'Ivoire. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*.

O'Brien G.C., Bulfin J.B., Husted A. and Smit N.J. 2012. Comparative behavioural assessment of an established and new Tigerfish (*Hydrocynus vittatus*) population in two manmade lakes in the Limpopo catchment, Southern Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*.

Tomschi H., Husted A., O'Brien G.C., Cloete Y., Van Dyk C., Pieterse G.M., Wepener V., Nel A. and Reisinger U. 2009. Environmental study to establish the baseline biological and physical conditions of the Letsibogo Dam near Selebi Phikwe, Botswana. EC Multiple Framework Contract Beneficiaries.8 ACP BT 13 – Mining Sector (EDMS). Specific Contract N° 2008/166788. Beneficiary Country: Botswana. By: HPC HARRESS PICKEL CONSULT AG

Husted A. 2009. Aspects of the biology of the Bushveld Smallscale Yellowfish (*Labeobarbus polylepis*): Feeding biology and metal bioaccumulation in five populations. The University of Johannesburg (Thesis).

Martinus Erasmus

B-Tech Nature Conservation (*Cand Sci Nat*)

Cell: +27 82 448 1667

Email: martinus@thebiodiversitycompany.com

Identity Number: 9209035136082

Date of birth: 03 September 1992



Profile Summary

Working experience throughout South Africa as well as West Africa.

Specialist experience in exploration, mining, engineering, hydropower, private sector and renewable energy.

Specialist guidance, support and facilitation for the compliance with legislative processes, for in-country requirements, and international lenders.

Specialist expertise includes Botany and Terrestrial Ecology.

Areas of Interest

Mining, Oil & Gas, Renewable Energy & Bulk Services Infrastructure Development, Sustainability and Conservation

Key Experience

- Familiar with World Bank and the International Finance Corporation requirements
- Environmental, Social and Health Impact Assessments (ESHIA)
- Environmental Management Programmes (EMP)
- Rehabilitation Plans and Monitoring
- Botany, especially in the Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Gauteng and North-West provinces in South-Africa.
- Veld management and Veld condition

Country Experience

Guinea
Lesotho
Liberia
Mozambique
Nigeria
South Africa
Swaziland
Zambia
Zimbabwe

Nationality

South African

Languages

English – Proficient

Afrikaans – Proficient I

Qualifications

- B-Tech in Nature Conservation, Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, South Africa.
- National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, South Africa.
- Cand Sci Nat (118630)

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project Name: Veld Condition Assessments (VCA), Plant Diversity Assessments (PDA) And Grazing Assessments on Selected SAFCOL Plantations

Client: SAFCOL

Personal position / role on project: Project Lead and Botanist

Location: Limpopo and Mpumalanga (2020)

Main project features: Compile a VCA, PDA and grazing assessments on selected SAFCOL plantations.

Project Name: Alien Vegetation Management Plan for The Goedgevonden Mine

Client: Glencore

Personal position / role on project: Botanist

Location: Mpumalanga (2020)

Main project features: Compile an Alien Vegetation Management Plan and monitor the progress over a wet season.

Project Name: Biodiversity baseline, impact review and offset for the proposed Lanseria waste water treatment works

Client: Zitholele

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist

Location: Lanseria Gauteng (2020)

Main project features: Conduct fieldwork in order to compile a Biodiversity offset plan for the proposed development.

Project Name: A terrestrial specialist baseline and impact assessment for the Beitbridge Border Crossing upgrade, in the Beitbridge Town, Zimbabwe.

Client: Kongiwe.

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist (Botany Lead)

Location: Zimbabwe (Beitbridge) – October 2019

Main project features: To conduct a dry season (winter) ecological baseline and impact assessment for the proposed project. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: Biodiversity baseline assessment for the Kingline Gas Power Project

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist (Botany Lead)

Location: Nigeria (2019)

Main project features: To conduct a wet season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline assessment for the proposed project. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: The Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) the proposed Nondvo Dam

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist (Botany Lead)

Location: Swaziland (2019)

Main project features: To conduct a dual season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the proposed dam. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: The Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) the proposed solar photovoltaic facility and transmission in Cuamba

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist (Botany Lead)

Location: Mozambique

Main project features: To conduct a single season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the proposed dam. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Siguiri Gold Mine Project, in Kankan Province, Guinea.

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist

Location: Siguiri, Guinea, West-Africa (2018/2019).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season ecological baseline assessment for the expected impact footprint area. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Pavua Hydropower Project, in Sofala Province, Central Mozambique.

Personal position / role on project: Assistant Botanist

Location: Sofala Province, Mozambique (2017).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season terrestrial and aquatic ecological baseline and impact assessment for the expected impact footprint area, including Gorongosa National. The study was required to meet national and IFC requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment. The study also contributed to prescribing Instream Flow Requirements for the system.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Umsimbithi Emakhazeni Coal Mining Project, in Mpumalanga Province, South Africa.

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist.

Location: Mpumalanga Province, South Africa (2017).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season terrestrial ecology baseline and impact assessment for the expected impact footprint area.

Project Name: Biodiversity Assessment associated with eThembeni Integrated Mixed-use Housing Development, KwaZulu-Natal province.

Personal position / role on project: Terrestrial Ecologist

Location: South Africa (2017).

Main project features: Conduct a detailed terrestrial ecology basic assessment for the expected impact footprint area.

Project Name: A biodiversity baseline and impact assessment for the proposed Gold Mine Project, in Grand Cape Mt Province, Liberia.

Personal position / role on project: Assistant to specialist/ field technician

Location: Grand Cape Mt Province, Liberia (2015).

Main project features: To conduct a dual season ecological baseline assessment for the expected impact footprint area. The study was required to meet national and IFC (International Finance Corporation) requirements, including a Critical Habitat assessment.

OVERVIEW

An overview of the specialist technical expertise includes the following:

- Terrestrial Ecological Assessments.
- Faunal surveys which include mammals, birds, amphibians and reptiles.
- Floral surveys
- Rehabilitation Plans and Monitoring for the terrestrial component.
- Botany, especially in the Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Gauteng and North-West provinces in South-Africa.
- Veld management
- Environmental Control Officer (ECO) experience

EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCE

CURRENT EMPLOYMENT: The Biodiversity Company (August 2017 – Present)

The team at The Biodiversity Company have conducted stand-alone specialist studies and provided overall guidance of studies with a pragmatic approach for the management of biodiversity that takes into account all the relevant stakeholders, most importantly the environment that is potentially affected. We manage risks to the

environment to reduce impacts with practical, relevant and measurable methods.

Roles include:

- Manager of the Terrestrial Unit;
- Faunal and Floral surveys for baseline, basic or impact assessments;
- Floral surveys for vegetation verifications, veld condition assessment, management plans and alien invasive species control;
- Report writing;
- Equipment management;
- Technical assistant for fieldwork for the aquatics and wetland departments; and
- Specialist inputs to the above mention services.

EMPLOYMENT: Enviro-Insight (January 2015 – July 2017)

Enviro-Insight assigned me to the role of general and field assistant. I assisted most specialists in field but also had administrative duties:

- The processing and uploading of several organisms to the ADU (Animal Demography Unit) virtual museum, which assists in obtaining spatial data concerning those species.
- Assisted with the generation of the companies' DNA database which distributes the DNA samples to the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI).
- Assisted with field work involving all the different specialist work which includes mammalogy, herpetology and botany.

ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

B-Tech in Nature Conservation, Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, South Africa:

Title: The expansion of the distribution of *Xenopus muelleri*.

National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, South Africa

Matthew Mamera

PhD Soil Science (*Cand Nat Sci*)

Cell: +27 785 772 668

Email: matthew@thebiodiversitycompany.com

Identity Number: 8810315983183

Date of birth: 31 October 1988



Profile Summary

Working experience throughout South Africa

Specialist experience with pedology and agriculture.

Specialist expertise include hydropedology, pedology, land contamination, agricultural potential, land rehabilitation, rehabilitation management and wetlands resources.

Experience hydropedological modelling

Areas of Interest

Mining, Farming, Soil and Water quality contamination, Sanitation management, Sustainability and Conservation.

Key Experience

- Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA)
- Environmental Management Programmes (EMP)
- Wetland delineations
- Rehabilitation Plans
- Soil taxonomic classification (SA forms and WRB groups)
- Hydropedology assessments
- Agriculture potential assessments
- Land contamination assessments

Country Experience

South Africa: All Provinces

Nationality

Zimbabwean (SA Permanent Residence)

Languages

English – Proficient

Ndebele, Xhosa, Shona – Proficient

Qualifications

- PhD (University of the Free States)- Soil Science (Hydropedology, Sanitation and Water quality management)
- MSc (University of Fort Hare) – Soil Science (Hydropedology, Sanitation and Water quality management)
- BSc Honours *Cum laude* (University of Fort Hare) – Soil Science (Hydropedology, wetlands delineation and rehabilitation)
- BSc Agricultural Soil Science
- Cand Nat Sci 116356
- SSSSA- Mane01

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project Name: Trilateral NRF Joint project research between South Africa, Mozambique and Zambia

Personal position / role on project: Sanitation, Water management and Hydropedology specialist

Location: Phuthaditjhaba - QwaQwa , Eastern Free State Province and Bloemfontein, South Africa

Main project features: To conduct field work for soil and water surveys sampling, soil taxonomic classification, hydropedological surveys and modeling, water and soil contamination monitoring (Bacteria and Inorganic contaminants), soil analysis, sociological surveys, technical report deliverables

Project Name: Mzimvubu Water Project - Baseline indicators for long term monitoring

Personal position / role on project: Hydropedology and water quality specialist

Location: Maclear- Ntabelanga, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

Main project features: To conduct environmental assessment on the proposed Mzimvubu and Laleni dams potential on hydropedology behaviour and contaminant migrations. Soil classifications, water and contaminant modeling. Impact assessments were completed to identify the level of risk associated with the proposed dams in the catchment, the effectiveness of various mitigation measures using soil pedological forms as well as making recommendations to ensure the conservation of sensitive receptors.

OVERVIEW

An overview of the specialist technical expertise include the following:

- Soil classification and agricultural assessments.
- Stripping and stockpiling guidelines.
- Soil rehabilitation plans.
- Soil and stockpile monitoring plans.
- Hydropedological assessments.

TRAINING

Some of the more pertinent training undergone includes the following:

- Workshop on digital soil mapping (QGIS).

EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCE

University of the Free States and University of Fort Hare (January 2016 - December 2021)

- **Researcher** work included; soil and water sampling, soil analysis, soil classifications, project management, Hydropedological surveys, Sanitation and water quality management and report writing.
-

CURRENT EMPLOYMENT: The Biodiversity Company (March 2022 – Present)

- **Scientific report writing** to ensure that the relevant standards and requirements have been attained, namely local country legislation, as well as WB, EP and IFC requirements.

ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

University of the Free State (2021): Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) – Soil Science (Sanitation, Water quality and Hydropedology):

Title: *Assessing pollution and managing faecal sludge through biochar applications in Phuthaditjhaba, South Africa*

University of Fort Hare (2018): Masters of Science (MSc) – Soil Science – (Sanitation, Water quality and Hydropedology)

Title: *Pollution potential of on-site dry sanitation systems associated with the Mzimvubu Water Project, Eastern Cape, South Africa*

University of Fort Hare (2015): Bachelor of Science Honours (Hnrs) – Soil Science

Title: *Wetlands water Regimes, Carbon sequestration, Mapping and soil hydro-morphological feature changes as linked to the proposed large dam constructions for the Mzimvubu Water Project (MWP), South Africa.*

University of Fort Hare (2014): Bachelor of Science Agriculture in Soil Science. Majors: Soil Science

SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS

- 2018 - Application of Hydropedological Information to Conceptualize Pollution Migration from Dry Sanitation Systems in the Ntabelanga Catchment Area, South Africa.
- 2020 - Community Faecal Management Strategies and Perceptions on Sludge Use in Agriculture
- 2020 - Sensitivity and calibration of the FT-IR spectroscopy on concentration of heavy metal ions in river and borehole water sources
- 2021 - Potential Use of Biochar in Pit Latrines as a Faecal Sludge Management Strategy to Reduce Water Resource Contaminations: A Review
- 2022 - Treatment of faecal sludge and sewage effluent by pinewood biochar to reduce wastewater bacteria and inorganic contaminants leaching

CONFERENCE AND WORKSHOP PRESENTATIONS

- 2018 - NLEIP Extended Abstract Barrat Hall, Rhodes University. Title- An overview of research work as University of Fort Hare, in the Ntabelanga catchment area.
 - 2019, 2020, 2022 – Combined Congress Presentations- UFS
 - 2021 - Zambia, SA and Mozambique Trilateral: Joint researchers' midterm project review symposium
-



CEDAR TOWER
SERVICES

CURRICULUM VITAE



Jenna Lavin

Tel: 083 619 0854 (c); 013 0131 (w)
E-mail address: jenna.lavin@cedartower.co.za
ID number: 8512050014089

EDUCATION:

Tertiary

- 2014 - M.Phil in Conservation of the Built Environment (University of Cape Town)
Ongoing - expected to graduate in 2015
- 2011 Continued Professional Development Course in Urban Conservation Management (University of Cape Town) Part I and Part II
- 2010 M.Sc. with Distinction in Archaeology (University of Cape Town)
Title: *Palaeoecology of the KBS member of the Koobi Fora Formation: Implications for Pleistocene Hominin Behaviour.*
- 2007 B.Sc. Honours in Archaeology (University of Cape Town)
Title: *The Lost Tribes of the Peninsula: An Investigation into the historical distribution of Chacma baboons (*Papio ursinus*) at the Cape Peninsula, South Africa.*
Koobi Fora Field School, Rutgers University (U.S.A.)/ National Museums of Kenya
- 2006 B.Sc. Archaeology (University of Cape Town)
B.Sc. Environmental and Geographic Science (University of Cape Town)

Secondary

- 1999-2003 Rustenburg High School for Girls
Firsts in English, Afrikaans, Mathematics HG, Biology HG, History HG, Entrepreneurship.



CEDAR TOWER
SERVICES

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY:

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Environmental and Heritage Management:

- Head of Heritage Operations for Heritage CTS Consultants and member of OpenHeritage NPC.
July 2016 to present
- Assistant Director for Policy, Research and Planning at Heritage Western Cape.
August 2014 to June 2016

Responsibilities include drafting of new heritage related policy, the grading and declaration of Provincial Heritage Sites, the development of Conservation Management Plans, facilitating the development of inventories of heritage resources through local authorities as well as managing the development of the Western Cape's Heritage Information Management System (HIMS).

Acting Deputy Director from April to December 2015.

- Heritage Officer for Palaeontology and for the Mpumalanga Province at the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).
January 2013 to June 2014

Responsibilities include dealing with palaeontological permit applications in terms of Section 35 of the NHRA and development applications in terms of Section 38 of the NHRA. Projects included the development of a National Palaeotechnic Report identifying significant palaeontological deposits throughout SA, as well as developing professional relationships between SAHRA and the Palaeontological Society of South Africa (PSSA) and the Geological Society of South Africa (GSSA). During this time, I was part of the team that developed the digitised National Palaeontological Sensitivity Map (<http://www.sahra.org.za/about/news/nov2013/palaeosensitivitymap>), the first of its kind in the world.

- Heritage Officer for Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites at Heritage Western Cape (HWC).
September 2010 to December 2012

HWC is a Public Entity that forms part of the Heritage Resource Management Component of the Provincial Governments' Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport (DCAS). Projects included the declaration of Pinnacle Point and the West Coast Fossil Park as Provincial Heritage Sites (PHS), the management of the development of the Baboon Point PHS Conservation Management Plan as well as an educational outreach program as part of the DCAS MOD Centre Project.



CEDAR TOWER
SERVICES

- Heritage Officer for the Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) as part of a three month contract.
January 2010 to March 2010
- Environmental Control Officer, Amathemba Environmental Management Consulting
Part time: 2007 to 2009

Other

My private experience as a traveler in South Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Namibia, Zambia, Malawi and Mozambique has inspired a passion for the conservation of environmental and heritage resources. I am passionate about sustainable living, with my Bachelor of Science in Environmental and Geographical Science providing a framework on which to base my values.

With a friend, I established the fundraising initiative, Chicks4Change, through which we managed to organize a number of successful events and raise R40 000 for Project Rhino to assist with anti-poaching initiatives.

In 2013 I was asked to join the panel of judges for the Ministerial awards for Heritage in the Western Cape. From 2013 to July 2014, I was a member of the Heritage Western Cape Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Committee. In July 2014, I presented at the Conference for the Palaeontological Society of South Africa on the use of GIS in the management of palaeontological resources in the face of increased development pressures. In April 2015 I participated in a conference on Landscape Archaeology hosted by the Leakey Foundation in San Fransisco, presenting on the management of archaeological landscapes in South Africa. In April 2016, I presented at the ICAHM Conference in Salalah, Oman on the management of archaeological heritage in South Africa.

In November 2013, I was awarded a bursary from the Department of Arts and Culture to complete the Masters in Philosophy in Conservation of the Built Environment through the UCT Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment in 2014 and 2015.

I am a paid up member of the Association for Southern African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA), the Association of Professional Heritage Practitioners (APHP), the Palaeontological Society of South Africa (PSSA) and ICOMOS South Africa, for which I am Vice-President of the Board. I am also a member of the International Committee for Archaeological Heritage Management (ICAHM).

CURRICULUM VITAE LOURENS DU PLESSIS

PERSONAL INFORMATION AND CONTACT DETAILS

Name: Lourens Martinus du Plessis
Date of birth: 1969-11-13
Marital status: Married
Nationality: South African
Profession/specialisation: Geographer/environmental GIS specialist
Company: MetroGIS (Pty) Ltd
Years with firm: 11 years
Position: Director
Experience: 20 years
Postal address: PO Box 384, La Montagne, 0184
Telephone/fax: 012 349 2884/5 (w) 082 922 9019 (cell) 012 349 2880 (fax)
E-mail: lourens@metrogis.co.za

KEY QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE

Primary function

The application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in environmental planning and management, impact assessments and spatial modeling.

Experience and expertise

- Data sourcing and acquisition
- Data capture
- Data evaluation
- Data conversion and transfer
- GIS database development, implementation and maintenance
- Spatial analysis/modelling (visibility, slope, aspect, shadow, surface, raster, proximity, etc.)
- Digital terrain/elevation modeling
- Terrain evaluation
- Image processing
- Impact assessment and impact management
- Environmental management
- Decision support systems interface development
- Project management
- Map production, display, queries and reporting
- Environmental sciences expertise
- Process development
- Visual impact assessment

Technological (software) expertise

- Arc/Info and ArcGIS
- ArcView
- PlanetGIS
- Vistapro (virtual landscape rendering software)
- Various GIS support software packages and applications
- Range of Microsoft standard applications (including Microsoft Word/Excel/Access, etc.)

Awards

Award: Best South African Environmental Technical Paper
Awarded for: National Environmental Potential Atlas (ENPAT National)
Awarded by: Environmental Planning Professions Interdisciplinary Committee (EPPIC)
Date: 1995

Award: Map Gallery Most Analytical Competition - 3rd Place
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa
Awarded by: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)
Date: 1997 International ESRI User Conference

Award: Best Cartographic Map Gallery Competition - 3rd Place
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa (Publication)
Awarded by: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)
Date: 1998 International ESRI User Conference

Award: QDC Performance Award
Awarded for: ENPAT Development
Awarded by: Q Data Consulting
Date: 1998

Award: Best South African Environmental Technical Paper
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa (Publication)
Awarded by: Environmental Planning Professions Interdisciplinary Committee (EPPIC)
Date: 1998

Publications/maps featured in publications

Name: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa
Authors: W. van Riet, J. van Rensburg, P. Claassen, L. du Plessis and T. van Viegen
Publisher: J.L. van Schaik
Date: 1997

Name: ESRI Map Book (Volume 13)
Authors: Various
Publisher: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)
Date: 1998

Name: Pilanesberg Official Map and Park Guide
Authors: North-West Parks & Tourism Board and Jacana
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2001

Name: KwaZulu-Natal - A celebration of biodiversity
Authors: Jacana
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2001

Name: Garden Route - Still Bay to Storms River (Discover the Magic)
Authors: Jacana
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2003

Name: Lowveld and Kruger Guide

Authors: High Branching Team
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2004

Name: Heights to Homes to Oceans (H₂O) Water Wise information poster
Authors: Rand Water
Publisher: Rand Water
Date: 2004

Name: Kruger National Park Map and Photographic Guide
Authors: Andy Tinker Photography
Publisher: Andy Tinker Photography
Date: 2007

WORK EXPERIENCE/EMPLOYMENT DETAILS

GisLAB CC (Geographic Information Systems Laboratory - University of Pretoria)
Period: 4/1990 - 9/1997
Position: Member / Project Manager

GISBS (Geographic Information Systems Business Solutions - Q Data Consulting)
Period: 10/1997 - 10/1999
Position: Project Manager

MetroGIS (Pty) Ltd
Period: 11/1999 - to date
Position: Director / Project Manager

EDUCATION/QUALIFICATIONS

Degree: BA (University of Pretoria) Geography and Anthropology (Majors)
Other Subjects: Archaeology, Philosophy and Political Science
Date Received: 1993

PROJECTS SUMMARY

*(A brief description of **some** prominent and relevant projects)*

General projects

GIS mapping and database for Black Eagle habitats and flight patterns in the Karoo National Park

Environmental planning and development control schemes for the Drakensberg *Babangibone, Cathkin Peak and Garden Castle* development nodes

Goukou River (Stilbaai) Environmental Structure Plan

Conservation and open space proposals for the Umhlanga Forest

Grootvlei mine water pumping operation (Blesbokspruit sub-catchment)

GIS services for the Saldannah steel plant

ENPAT Provincial (1:250,000 scale GIS decision support systems) based on an inventory of environmental and socio-economic geographic data

- ENPAT Northern Province (Limpopo Province)
- ENPAT Mpumalanga
- ENPAT North-West

ENPAT Metropolitan (1:50,000 scale GIS decision support systems) containing environmental and socio-economic geographic data that were evaluated for conservation opportunities, development constraints and agricultural constraints

- ENPAT Gauteng
- ENPAT Cape Town
- ENPAT Durban Functional Region (DFR)
- ENPAT Bloemfontein/Botshabello
- ENPAT Port Elizabeth

ENPAT National (1:1,000,000 scale GIS decision support system) and ENPAT publication

Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF). Frameworks of spatially represented information connected to environmental management parameters designed to aid in the pro-active identification of potential conflict between development proposals and critical and/or sensitive environments

- EMF Northern Province (Limpopo Province)
- EMF Mpumalanga
- EMF North-West

Spatial Development Initiatives (SDI). The fast tracking of the EMF concept for priority SDI's

- Lubombo Corridor SDI
- Coega Industrial Development Zone (IDZ)
- Wild Coast SDI
- West Coast Investment Initiative

Sigma colliery: North-West strip operation

Development masterplan for the Tswaing Crater Museum

Conservation plan for the Rietvlei Nature Reserve

GIS services for the planning and management of the Chobe National Park (Botswana)

GIS services for an environmental overview of South Africa

Demarcation/delineation of regions in South Africa

Orange-Vaal (ORVAAL) transfer scheme - Caledon cascades scheme

ENPAT Provincial (1:250,000 scale GIS decision support systems) based on an inventory of environmental and socio-economic geographic data

- ENPAT Eastern Cape
- ENPAT Free State
- ENPAT Kwa-Zulu Natal

Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF). Frameworks of spatially represented information connected to environmental management parameters designed to aid in the pro-active

identification of potential conflict between development proposals and critical and/or sensitive environments

- EMF Eastern Cape
- EMF Free State
- EMF Kwa-Zulu Natal

Hennops River EMF (environmental inventory and management proposals in Centurion)

The Important Bird Areas (IBA) of South Africa map and database

Centurion Metropolitan Substructure Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Alexandra renewal project EMF

Carbon Sinks and Sequestration - Eastern Cape Wild Coast. Information maps for the "*Carbon Sinks - A Rehabilitation Option for South Africa's Natural Environment*" report

Prince Edward and Marion Islands. Maps for the World Heritage Site (WHS) bid document

Theewaterskloof and Genadendal - Integrated spatial data management system

Gauteng Communication Network Strategy (GAUCONS). Environmental zones for the control of the construction of telecommunication structures

Gauteng Industries Buffer Zones. The mapping of industrial and mining activities, the creation of buffer control zones and the development of a GIS-based decision support system for the Gauteng Province

Limpopo National Park (LNP) Mozambique. Base maps for fieldwork and planning

Schmidtsdrift Environmental Management Program Report (EMPR)

Loch Vaal Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Rustenburg - Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). The creation of environmental control zones, a GIS-based decision support system and information poster

Faerie Glen Nature Reserve Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

Willow Quarries - Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). Modeling of mining expansion plan and the potential impact on Golden Mole habitats

Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality (EMM) Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Limpopo - State of the Environment Report (SoER)

Windhoek (Namibia) - Environmental Structure Plan (ESP)

Gauteng Supplementation and Implementation of EIA Regulations Project (EIA SIP)

Siyanda District Municipality Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Olifants and Letaba River Catchments Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Regional Strategic Environmental Assessments (Regional Assessments)

Regional assessment for the Eskom Wind Energy Facility (Sere) in the Western Cape

Regional assessments for the Eskom Wind Integration Project (WIP)

- Area 1: West Coast (Saldanha to Garies)
- Area 2: Overberg Region
- Area 3: Beaufort West region
- Area 4: Eastern Cape (Tsitsikamma to Port Elizabeth)
- Area 5: Northern Cape (Hondeklipbaai to Port Nolloth)

Sandveld wind energy Regional Assessment

West Coast National Park (Saldanha area) Regional Assessment

Regional Assessment for the Theewaterskloof Municipal area

Brand-se-Baai (Exxaro) wind energy regional assessment

Overberg (BioTherm) wind energy regional assessments

- Area 1: Gordons Bay to Pearly Beach)
- Area 2: Napier RA (Agulhas NP/Swellendal region)

Suurplaat/Sutherland (Investec Wind Energy Development) Regional Assessment

Waterberg (Limpopo) Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) Regional Assessment (Exxaro)

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA), viewshed analyses and visual assessments

Some recent or current projects include:

- Coal strip mining in Zimbabwe viewshed analyses
- Viewshed analyses and sensitivity mapping for telecommunication masts in the northern provinces (Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West)
- Siemens 3rd license cellular communications infrastructure EIAs. Viewshed analyses and sensitivity mapping for over 4,000 telecommunication mast sites in all major metropolitan areas of South Africa.
- CSIR high mast viewshed analysis and sensitivity mapping
- Atlantis Open Cycle Gas Turbine power station VIA
- Kynoch Gypsum Tailings dam extension VIA
- N1 Western Bypass Shell service station VIA
- Coega regional hazardous waste processing facility VIA
- Robinson Deep landfill extension VIA
- Hazardous waste blending platform VIA
- Mercury-Ferrum-Garona transmission line integration VIA
- Matimba B (Medupi) coal-fired power station VIA
- Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) plant in Upington VIA
- Zeus to Mercury transmission line (comparative viewshed analyses)
- Mmamabula (Botswana) transmission line and power station viewshed analyses
- Petronet new multi-products pipeline VIA
- Wind energy facility (Sere) in the Western Cape province VIA
- Ankerlig power station conversion and transmission line VIA
- Gourikwa power station conversion and transmission line VIA
- Kyalami strengthening project VIA
- Steelpoort integration project VIA
- Medupi reservoir and telecommunication mast VIA
- Cookhouse wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Hopefield wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Amakhala wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Caledon, Worcester and Tulbach wind monitoring masts VIAs for Basic Assessment

Reports

- Overberg masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Britannia Bay wind monitoring mast VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Brand-se-Baai wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Deep River wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Happy Valley wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- River Bank wind monitoring mast VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Uiekraal wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Beaufort West wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Laingsburg Wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Rheboksfontein, Suurplaat and West Coast wind monitoring masts VIAs for Basic Assessment Reports
- Cookhouse wind energy facility VIA
- Hopefield wind energy facility VIA
- Mokopane Integration Project VIA
- Cradle of Humankind World Heritage Site (WHS) viewshed protection zone, visual character assessment and visual zonation plan
- Proposed Indwe wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Amakhala wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Boontjieskraal wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Britannia Bay wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Brand-se-Baai wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Upington and Pofadder solar thermal facilities VIAs
- Proposed Dorper wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Flagging Trees wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Rheboksfontein, Suurplaat and West Coast wind energy facilities VIAs
- Proposed Riverbank wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Waterberg photovoltaic plant VIA
- Eskom wind intergration projects VIAs (current)
- Welgedacht water care works VIA

PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

Application for *Geographical Information Sciences (GISc) Professional Practitioner* submitted to (and currently under review by) The South African Council for Professional and Technical Surveyors (PLATO).

LANGUAGES

	Reading	Writing	Speaking
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

IRIS SIGRID WINK * iWink Consulting (Pty) Ltd * Curriculum Vitae



Profession	Civil Engineer (Traffic&Transport)
Qualification	MSc Eng (Civil & Transport), Germany PrEng 20110156
Area of Specialisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Traffic & Transportation Engineering• Renewable Energies• Road Safety Auditing and Advise
Years of Experience	> 20 Years
Quote to live by	"One day at a time."

SUMMARY OF EXPERIENCE

Iris is a Professional Engineer registered with ECSA (20110156) and obtained her Master of Science degree in Civil Engineering in Germany in 2003. She has more than 20 years of experience in a wide field of traffic and transport engineering projects in Southern Africa and Germany.

Her passions are the renewable energies and road safety, and she is highly experienced in providing traffic and transport engineering advise. Iris is registered with the International Road Federation as a Global Road Safety Audit Team Leader and is a regular speaker at conferences, seminars and similar.

SELECTION OF RENEWABLE ENERGY PROJECTS

Transport Impact Assessments /Traffic Management Plans for:

- Ujekamanci Wind Energy Facility
- Tournée Solar Cluster
- Palladium & Vanadium Solar Cluster
- Cradock – Kaladokhwe WEFs
- Britstown WEFs
- Highveld Solar Cluster
- Dealsville & Bloemfontein Solar PV
- Great Karroo Wind and Solar Cluster
- Ummbila Emoyeni Solar Project
- Poortjie Wind&Solar
- Hydra B Solar Cluster
- Choje Windfarm, Eastern Cape
- Richards Bay Gas to Power Project
- Oya Black Mountain Solar Project
- De Aar Solar Project
- Euronotus Wind & Solar Cluster
- Pienaarspoort Wind Energy Project
- Karreebosch Wind Energy Project

- Dyasonsklip Solar Project
- Kuruman Windfarm
- Bloemsmond Solar Farms
- Hendrina Wind Energy Project
- Orkney Solar Project
- Bulskop Solar Project
- Hyperion Solar & Thermal Project
- Gromis & Komas Wind Energy Projects
- Kudusberg & Rondekop Wind Energy Projects
- Bayview Windfarm
- Coega West Windfarm
- Suikerbekkie Solar Project
- Poortjie Solar Project
- Northam Solar Project
- Sibanye Solar Project
- Du Plessis Dam Solar Project
- Mercury Solar Project
- Aberdeen Wind Energy Project
- Saldanha Wind and Solar Projects
- Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Project
- Springhaas Solar Project

Clients:

- G7 Energies
- ABO Wind Renewable Energies
- Atlantic Renewable Energy Partners
- Mulilo
- Acciona
- Enel
- Engie
- DNV GL
- Enertrag
- Scatec Solar
- Red Rocket Energies
- Windlab
- Mainstream
- Africoast
- African Green Adventures
- Meadow Energy

Ryno Kemp

PhD Candidate in Zoology (*Pr Sci Nat*)

Cell: +27 83 273 3488

Email: ryno@thebiodiversitycompany.com

Identity Number: 9110095064083

Date of birth: 9 October 1991

Profile Summary

Working experience throughout South Africa.

Project management experience

Experience with green engineering, ecological evaluation, terrestrial biodiversity, and conservation

Specialist expertise includes Terrestrial Ecology and Avifauna.

Key Experience

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)
- Environmental Management Programmes (EMP)
- Avifaunal Conservation Surveys
- Conservation Management Plans
- Rehabilitation Plans and Monitoring

Nationality

South African

Languages

English – Proficient

Afrikaans – Proficient

Areas of Interest

Sustainability and Conservation.

Ornithology

Renewable Energy

Farming

Scientific Research

Publication of scientific articles.

Country Experience

South Africa

Qualifications

- PhD Zoology Candidate (University of Pretoria) BSc Honours Zoology (University of Pretoria)
- BSc Zoology (University of Pretoria)
- Pr Sci Nat (117462/17)
- Certificate in Environmental Law and Liabilities for the Regulated Community (UNISA)

OVERVIEW

An overview of the specialist technical expertise includes the following:

- Terrestrial Ecological Assessments.
- Faunal surveys, which include mammals, birds, amphibians and reptiles.
- Conservation Plans and Monitoring for a terrestrial component.
- Avifaunal surveys.

EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCE

The Biodiversity Company (November 2022 – Present)

Ecologist / Avifauna

VulPro (February 2020 – November 2022)

Research Manager

ZESC (September 2021 – November 2022)

Director / Avifauna

ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa (2017 - Submitted): PhD in Zoology - Candidate

Title: Investigates the impacts of climate change on threatened arid-zone Red Lark (*Calendulauda burra*) using a mechanistic model

University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa (2016): BSc Honours in Zoology

Title: Investigated the thermoregulation ability in free-ranging Ground Woodpeckers during cold winter months.

University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa (2011 - 2015): BSc in Zoology

UNISA, South Africa (2020): Certificate in Environmental Law and Liabilities for the Regulated Community (Short course).

PUBLICATIONS [13]

Conradie SR, Kearney MR, Wolf BO, Cunningham SJ, Freeman MT, **Kemp R**, McKechnie AE. (**Accepted**) An evaluation of a biophysical model predicting avian thermoregulation in the heat.

Francisco CP, Murgatroyd M; Allan DG, Farwig N, **Kemp R**; Krüger S, Maude G, Mendelsohn J; Rösner S, Schabo DG, Tate G, Wolter K & Amar A. (**2023**) A spatially explicit encounter risk model for the Cape Vulture *Gyps coprotheres* to guide wind energy development. Ecological applications

Hirschauer MT, Hannweg CG, **Kemp R** & Wolter K. (2022) VulPro: An overview of Africa's Vulture Conservation Centre. Vulture News

Kane A, Monadjem A, Bildstein K, Botha A, Bracebridge C, Buechley ER, Buij R, Davies JP, Diekmann M, Downs C, Farwig N, Galligan T, Kaltenecker G, Kelly C, **Kemp R**, Kolberg H, MacKenzie M, Mendelsohn J, Mgumba M, Nathan R, Nicholas A, Ogada D, Pfeiffer MB, Phipps WL, Pretorius M, Rösner S, Schabo DG, Spiegel O, Thompson LJ, Venter JA, Virani M, Wolter K, Kendall C (2022) Size doesn't matter, it's how you use it: Using continent-wide variation in ranging behaviour of vultures to assess the feasibility of Vulture Safe Zones in Africa. Conservation Biology

Czenze ZJ, Freeman MT, **Kemp R**, van Jaarsveld B, Wolf BO & McKechnie AE. (2021) Gular flutter provides the basis for efficient evaporative cooling and pronounced heat tolerance in an eagle-owl, a thick-knee and a sandgrouse from the southern Africa arid zone. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*

Curk T, Scacco M, Safi K, Wikelski M, **Kemp R** & Wolter K. (2021) Severe differences in movement associated with tagging method used in the African Cape vulture.

van Jaarsveld B, Bennett NC, **Kemp R**, Czenze ZJ & McKechnie AE. (2021). Heat tolerance in desert rodents is correlated with microclimate at inter- and intraspecific levels. *Journal of Experimental Biology*

van Jaarsveld B, Bennett NC, **Kemp R**, Czenze ZJ & McKechnie AE. (2021) How hornbills handle the heat: sex-specific thermoregulation in the Southern Yellow-billed Hornbill. *Journal of Experimental Biology*

Kemp R, Freeman MT, van Jaarsveld B, Czenze ZJ, Conradie SR & McKechnie AE. (2020) Sublethal fitness costs of chronic exposure to hot weather vary between sexes in a threatened desert lark. *EMU*

Czenze ZJ, **Kemp R**, van Jaarsveld B, Freeman MT, Smit B, Wolf BO & McKechnie AE. (2020). Regularly-drinking desert birds have a greater capacity for evaporative cooling and higher heat tolerance limits than non-drinking species. *Journal of Functional Ecology*

Lund J, Bolopo D, Thompson RL, Elliott DL, Arnot LF, **Kemp R**, Lowney AM & McKechnie AE. (2020) Winter thermoregulation in free-ranging pygmy falcons in the Kalahari Desert. *Journal of Ornithology*

Kemp R, McKechnie AE (2019) Thermal physiology of a range-restricted desert lark. *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 189:131-141

Kemp R, Noakes MJ, McKechnie AE (2017) Thermoregulation in free-ranging ground woodpeckers *Geocolaptes olivaceus*: no evidence of torpor. *J Avian Biol* 48:1287–1294
